The Super-Awesome-All Encompassing-Amazingly Helpful-Best Review in the History of the Universe!!

I WANT YOU TO PASS THE APUSH EXAM!
Reviewing The Material

I recommend that you take the following steps to review for the AP U.S. exam. I have listed them in what I consider the order of importance. Remember that every student is different – some may find certain tasks more helpful than others. Do what feels right to you.

1. Review the format of the AP exam so that you know what is expected of you.
2. Study your textbook.
3. Read the unit summaries at the beginning of each unit in your textbook. These summaries cover the main trends and ideas for each period in American history.
4. Learn the information on the charts and lists in this packet.
5. Do the activities in this packet.
6. Take all the practice tests and do all the review activities you can find. This is the best way to find out where your weaknesses are.
7. Review your lecture notes from class.
AP U.S. Exam Overview

On the day of the test, bring a watch, multiple pens, multiple pencils, and nothing else. The test will last 4 hours. Your final score of 1-5 will be assigned based on how you performed. You will not know everything on the test. This is normal but not an excuse to not study.

I. Section One: Multiple Choice: 55 Minutes: 55 Questions: 40% of Score
A. Question Spread
1. 5% - 1491-1607
2. 45% - 1607-1877
3. 45% - 1865-1980
4. 5% - 1980 - present
5. Typically, 35% of the questions are on political themes
6. Typically, 35% of the questions are on social change
7. Typically, 15% of the questions are on diplomatic relations and international affairs
8. Typically, 10% of the questions are on economic themes
9. Typically, 5% of the questions are on cultural and intellectual themes
B. What Isn't on the Test
1. Obscure Trivia
2. Military History

II. Section Two: Short Answer Questions: 50 Minutes: 4 SAQs: 20% of Score
A. General Advice
1. The first 15 minutes are a mandatory reading period for all questions. Plan your essays during this time.
2. Read each question multiple times to make sure that you understand what it is asking. Even the most brilliant essay in the world will not receive credit if it does not address the specific question asked.
3. Most questions have two parts. Find and underline them so you do not miss them.
4. Use standard five-paragraph form whenever you can. This is not the time to experiment.
5. The most important part of any essay is the thesis statement.
   a. Put it in your first paragraph.
   b. Make it explicit and detailed.

III. Document-Based Question: 1 Question 55 Minutes: 25% of Score
1. This is the single most important question on the written portion of the test.
2. Take notes on the documents as you read them. Look for CAPPlaC.
3. Remember to mentally, if not actually, group the docs.
4. Remember not to quote the documents. Refer to them through analysis.
5. DO NOT name/term drop. Define and explain the concept.
6. Tie everything into answering the prompt!

IV. Long Essay Question: 1 Question: 35 Minutes: 15% of Score
1. You are given two groups of two questions each. You must select and answer one question from each group.
   a. Before the Civil War
   b. After the Civil War
2. Write a 5 paragraph essay. Pack as many relevant facts as possible into the essays to show that you know the material. Be explicit. Give examples for everything you can. Being vague is a death sentence. Write as if it's a DBQ without the docs. The info/analysis must come from you!
ACE SAQ STRATEGY = ANSWER | CITE | EXPAND

Answer the question.
- Make sure you completely answer all parts of the question.
- Use key words from the question in your response.

Cite SPECIFIC evidence:
- Cite evidence from the readings/lectures to support your answer.

Expand your answer further.
- Extend your response by explaining the connection between the information you cited and the answer.
- You MUST make it clear that you know the answer because of the evidence.
The AP history courses seek to apprentice students to the practice of history by explicitly stressing the development of historical thinking skills while learning historical content.

This section presents the historical thinking skills that students should develop in all AP history courses. The nine historical thinking skills are grouped into four categories:

1. Analyzing Sources and Evidence,
2. Making Historical Connections,
3. Chronological Reasoning, and
4. Creating and Supporting a Historical Argument.

The first table [page 2 of this document] describes how each skill demonstrates historical thinking from the perspective of a history practitioner. The second table lists the proficiency expectations for each of the nine historical thinking skills. Every AP Exam question will assess one or more of the skill-based proficiency expectations as well as one or more of the thematic learning objectives.

There are 9 skills, but the **BIG FOUR** are the ones you will be answering directly on essays. Other skills are important for how you write your essays or how you analyze multiple choice prompts and short answer questions.

1. **Historical Causation** (Explaining causes and/or evaluating impact of events)
2. **Patterns of Continuity and Change over Time** (Explaining how and why things change or remain the same)
3. **Periodization** (Analyzing turning points and characterizing eras)
4. **Comparison** (Explaining how and why events are similar and/or different)

The AP U.S. History Exam is 3 hours and 15 minutes long and includes both a 100-minute multiple-choice / short-answer section (Part I) and a 95-minute free-response section (Part II). Each section is divided into two parts, as shown in the table below. A majority of your points will come from writing... and understanding these skills is extremely important in ensuring you are prepared for the prompts! Skills are also necessary in interpreting multiple choice questions.
1. Understanding the Question
   a. Read the prompt and understand what it is asking you to do and what HTS it’s asking you to use.
   b. The number one mistake made is failing to answer all parts of the question asked.

2. Document Analysis
   a. CAPflaC

3. Grouping (Buckets)
   a. The groups you make must support your thesis and make sense logically. The two or three groups must make sense and present two or more sides to your argument. A single document may fit into more than one category. Use all the documents.

4. Thesis Development (Mama Thesis)
   a. Develop a thesis statement that sets out your position in regards to the prompt.
   b. Have an explicit thesis that directly answers ALL parts of the question and is not a rewording of it.
   c. For Good/Bad thesis see the bottom of this document.
   d. Do NOT just list things, add some explanation.

5. Paragraph Topic Sentences (Baby Thesis)
   a. Create topic sentences from the three groupings you have made.
   b. The baby thesis MUST be related to the mama thesis.

6. Introduction
   a. Remember: Although X, Y because ABC. (You can move the variables around)
      i. X represents the document that best provides a counter-argument.
      ii. Y represents your thesis statement.
      iii. ABC represents your 3 main points that you are making (with some elaboration).
   b. See Formulas for the Big Four HTS to apply this formula.

7. Body Paragraphs
   a. Each body paragraph will focus on a category or theme and contain your explanation (defending your thesis) with specific, historical evidence relevant to your topic. Use the documents to support your thesis.
   b. You will include document analysis. C: Context + one other from APPflaC that best helps your argument.
   c. You MUST use outside C: Content independent from the documents. It is expected most of your answer will come from your own C: Content knowledge. The documents are there to provide evidence and examples, not to be your main information source.
   d. You will also need to extend your argument and analysis by illustrating contradictions, corroboration, and/or qualifications.
   e. Use the information in each document to support your topic sentence (baby thesis).
   f. Cite your documents parenthetically. (Doc. #). Do not cite by saying “In document one…..” While technically not wrong it is not the ideal.
   g. Be focused on defending your thesis and do not stray.

8. Conclusion
   a. Your concluding paragraph should NOT simply restate your thesis. You want to conclude with higher level analysis; however your conclusion does not need to be extensive. For your essays in this class, your conclusions will have three requirements.
   b. Formula: Therefore, Y + BC. BC is similar/different to OC, because E.
      i. First: Restating your thesis with broad context…
         1. Therefore, Y + BC.(one sentence).
         2. BC - Broad Context… what is the big picture within the era you are writing about…
      ii. Second: Synthesis…(similar in kind but in a different time)… One sentence connecting and comparing.
      iii. OC= Other Context… what other time period experienced a similar or different big picture/theme?
   c. Third:
      i. E= explanation (at least one strong piece of evidence to support your comparison)
ii. Explanation... One sentence explaining how your theme/topic is similar or different than that same theme/topic in a different era.

Formulas for the BIG FOUR HTS: Although X, Y because ABC.

The formula is essentially the same for any type of question, and you can move the variables around. Below you will find some different ways to use it depending on what type of question you are answering.

1. Historical Causation:
   - What are the major causes or consequences of “event” and what were the most important causes or consequences of “event”?
     - X = Although statement....least important cause or consequence, with an explanation why; explained thoroughly with a piece of specific evidence.
     - Y = your assertion statement (mama thesis).
     - A, B, C = most important causes / consequences, explanations why, broken up into organizational categories

2. Continuity and Change over Time:
   - What are the major patterns of continuity or change over the time period and was there more continuity or change over that time period?
     - X = Although statement....continuity or change, your counter-argument explained thoroughly with a piece of specific evidence.
     - Y = your assertion statement (mama thesis).
     - A, B, C = continuity or change during the specified time period, broken up into logical organizational categories

3. Compare and Contrast:
   - What similarities and differences are there between the two things, are there more similarities or differences, and why, account for those similarities or differences?
     - X = Although statement...more similar or different, your counter-argument explained thoroughly with a piece of specific evidence.
     - Y = your assertion statement (mama thesis).
     - A, B, C = similarities or differences between the two things, broken up into logical organizational categories

4. Periodization (or Take a Position)
   - Evaluate whether something was a turning point or a major marking period in history, noting what things were like before and after that period.
     - X = Although statement....counter argument, why something was or was not a turning point explained thoroughly with a piece of specific evidence.
     - Y = your assertion statement (mama thesis).
     - A, B, C = argument, why something was a turning point broken up into logical organizational categories

STRONG/WEAK THESIS STATEMENTS

WEAK THESIS: Although westward migration maintained continuity, it fostered change to a greater extent because of changes in politics, economics, and geography.

STRONG THESIS: If you had a paragraph addressing ways the federal government implemented progressive reform in the early 1900s, you could include the document like this: “The historical context of the Clayton Antitrust Act was the Progressive Era in the early 1900s when Wilson's administration supported progressive legislation as they were desperately seeking help in enforcing anti-trust legislation under a relatively inefficient Sherman Antitrust Act. The Clayton Act made both substantive and procedural modifications to federal antitrust law. Substantively, the act seeks to capture anticompetitive practices by prohibiting conduct, including price discrimination, and mergers, not deemed in the best interest of a competitive market. The purpose was to give some enforcement power over anti-trust legislation to the federal government.”
When Analyzing Sources, think...

“CAPPflaC”

Content (Outside) + Audience
Purpose Point of View
Format Limitations
Authorship Context
**Document Based Question (DBQ) RUBRIC – 7 Possible Points**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Thesis: Introductory Paragraph</th>
<th>Skill: ARGUMENTATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Must use thesis formula! Although X, Y because ABC. Don't forget to ATFPI</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Presents a thesis that makes a historically defensible claim and responds to all parts of the question. The thesis must consist of one or more sentences located in one place, the introduction. The thesis must DO MORE than restate the question; it must have complex analysis including opposing/varying viewpoint or evaluation of significance (depending on prompt).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Document Analysis &amp; Support for Argument: Body Paragraphs</th>
<th>Skills: ANALYZING EVIDENCE and Argumentation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Analyze Documents &amp; Use Them To Defend Your Thesis! Cite Docs! Close the Loop! Stay within parameters!</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>a. Offers plausible analysis in support of stated thesis or relevant argument. CAPPiFaC.</th>
<th>Doc. 1</th>
<th>Doc. 2</th>
<th>Doc. 3</th>
<th>Doc. 4</th>
<th>Doc. 5</th>
<th>Doc. 6</th>
<th>Doc. 7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

1 Point: Used 7 documents used effectively to support the stated thesis or relevant argument.

1 Point: Used all 7 documents analyzed effectively (author's point of view, purpose, audience, or historical context).

Argument Development – 1 Point: Develops and supports a cohesive argument that recognizes and accounts for historical complexity by explicitly illustrating relationships among historical evidence such as contradiction, corroboration, and/or qualification.

Using Evidence Beyond the Documents: Body Paragraphs | Skills: CONTEXTUALIZATION & Argumentation |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Additional evidence to defend thesis NOT found in the documents! Stay within parameters!</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Provides an example or additional piece of specific evidence beyond those found in the documents to support or qualify the argument. This example must be thoroughly explained. Other outside evidence assessed as parts of the introduction, conclusion, or document analysis will not count.

Contextualization (continuation of using evidence beyond the documents) & Synthesis: Concluding Paragraph

Must use conclusion formula! Therefore, Y + BC. BC is similar/different to OC, because E.

Contextualization – 1 point: Situates the argument by explaining the broader historical events, developments, or processes immediately relevant to the question. This broad contextualization must be thoroughly explained with outside – specific evidence.

Synthesis – 1 point: Accurately and explicitly extends the argument by explaining the connections between the argument and a development in a different historical period, situation, era, or geographical area. [Although the official rubric has options for historiography and thematic contrasting, in this class your conclusion will focus on comparative context.]

Grade Conversion: 7 = 100; 6 = 95; 5 = 90; 4 = 80; 3 = 70; 2 = 60; 1 = 50

TOTAL: ______
**How will you be graded?**

**Long Essay (LE) RUBRIC – 6 Possible Points**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Thesis: Introductory Paragraph</strong></td>
<td>Must use thesis formula!</td>
<td>Although X, Y because ABC. Don't forget to ATFP!</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Presents a thesis that makes a historically defensible claim and responds to all parts of the question. The thesis must consist of one or more sentences located in one place, the introduction. The thesis must DO MORE than restate the question, it must have complex analysis including opposing/varying viewpoint or evaluation of significance [depending on prompt].

| **Support for Argument: Body Paragraphs** | Explain Your Evidence + Close the Loop! Stay within parameters! |

Supports the stated thesis (or makes a relevant argument) using specific evidence from relevant era (at least 3 specific pieces of evidence) and clearly and consistently states how the evidence supports the thesis or argument, and establishing clear linkages (close the loop... connect back to your thesis!

| **Application of Targeted Skill: Body Paragraphs** | Apply the Skill with Evidence! |

- **Change Over Time**
  - Describes historical continuity and change over time.
  - Clearly and thoroughly explains at least 3 specific reasons/examples that both maintained continuity and fostered change.

- **Comparison**
  - Describes similarities and differences among historical individuals, events, developments, or processes.
  - Clearly and specifically explains at least 3 specific reasons for both similarities and differences or, depending on prompt, and evaluates the significance historical individuals, events, developments, or processes.

- **Causation**
  - Describes causes and/or effects of a historical event, development, or process.
  - Clearly and thoroughly explains at least 3 specific reasons for the causes and/or effects of the historical event, development, or process. [If prompt asks for both... analysis must cover both!]

- **Periodization**
  - Describes the ways in which the historical development specified in the prompt was different from and similar to developments that preceded and/or followed.
  - Clearly and thoroughly explains the extent to which the historical development specified in the prompt was different from and similar to other developments that preceded and/or followed.

| **Synthesis: Concluding Paragraph** | Must use conclusion formula! Therefore, Y + BC, BC is similar/different to OC, because E. |

Accurately and explicitly extends the argument by explaining the connections between the argument and a development in a different historical period, situation, era, or geographical area.

[Although the official rubric has options for historiography and thematic contrasting, in this class your conclusion will focus on comparative context.]

Grade Conversion: 6 = 100; 5 = 90; 4 = 80; 3 = 70; 2 = 60; 1 = 50

TOTAL: __________
*English Interest in Colonization*

- By the sixteenth century, many countries, including Spain, France and the Netherlands, had established colonies in the New World. Until the foundation of Jamestown, however, the English didn’t have any successful permanent colonies in North America.
- Prior to Jamestown, Sir Walter Raleigh of the Sea Dogs formed a joint stock company and received a charter to found a colony on Roanoke Island in 1584. It failed, and he tried again in 1585 and 1587. Both were failures, and the fate of the 1587 colony remains a mystery (all colonists disappeared).
- Anyhow, several factors encouraged the English to try again with Jamestown even after their earlier failures, and motivated people to join the expeditions. These reasons include...
  *"Overcrowding" – England had experienced a dramatic population boom, resulting in social and economic upheaval (inflation, falling wages, peasants losing their land b/c of the enclosure movement, many homeless people, rapidly growing cities).
  * Competition – The English government was concerned about losing ground in the competition with the Spanish for overall power and with the Dutch for trading. Since they had colonies, it was only natural that England would want them as well.
  * Religion – This applies more to the prospective colonists than to the government. Anyhow, after Henry VIII split from the church in 1533, he established the Anglican Church, which was subsequently taken over by Queen Elizabeth, who swung it more towards the Protestant side. This led to the formation of many English Calvinist [Puritan] groups, who felt that reform should go further. But under the Stuarts [the absolutists], the church went back towards Catholicism w/o the Pope, and many of the Puritans were forced to flee in the 1620s to avoid persecution.

*The Founding of Virginia*

- In 1606 the Virginia Company was founded by a group of merchants and gentry who felt they could reap great profits from colonizing America [it could allow them to find precious metals and new trade routes]. The Virginia Company was a joint-stock venture [it was funded by contributions from many small investors].
- Although joint-stock companies had worked well to finance voyages, which quickly resulted in $, they wouldn’t work as well for colonies b/c colonies required enormous amounts of funding and usually failed, or at least took a long time, to return profits. Consequently, colonies funded by these companies were always short of capital b/c nobody wanted to risk much $.
- Anyhow, James I decided to go ahead and charter the company in 1606, which resulted in Jamestown being founded in Virginia [after a failure to start a colony in Maine] in May 1607 by 104 Englishmen.

*Jamestown’s Struggle for Survival*

- The most concise way to express the first years would be absolutely terrible luck. The colonists faced a myriad of problems, most of which they were not responsible for. For instance...
  * They just happened to arrive during a severe drought.
  * They had major problems with diseases like typhus and dysentery caused by a lack of sanitation (they washed clothes in the James River, then drank the water, and so on).
  * They settled in the worst place possible climactically.
They (this was their fault) were lazy. As the colonists were mainly gentlemen expecting to somehow magically discover gold and get rich, they were totally unprepared for the notion of *gasp* manual labor.
- Not surprisingly, they had a 90% mortality rate on the first wave of colonists.

*Jamestown and the Powhatan Confederacy*

- So why wasn’t this another failure? Well, b/c of the Native Americans in the area [6 Algonquian tribes – the Powhatan Confederacy]. Since Powhatan [their leader] thought that the new arrivals could help him consolidate his power over the neighboring tribes, he was receptive and friendly towards them and agreed to trade food for items such as knives and guns.
- Soon enough, however, the relationship broke down. One cause of this was the kidnapping of Pocahontas, Powhatan’s daughter, by colonists who wanted to use her as a hostage to get settlers back. After that, they maintained an uneasy peace and nothing more.
- Additionally, frequent cultural misunderstandings contributed to the failure of the friendship. For instance...
  * In the Indian culture, leaders were not autocratic. B/c the English were accustomed to dealing w/absolutist figures, they consistently overestimated the power of the Indian leaders.
  * Another problem was conceptions of property ownership. For the Indians, land was communal and couldn’t be bought/sold. Also, the English thought land ownership implied it was farmed.
  * Most significantly, the English had a big time superiority complex, and did not give a crap about Indian traditions and culture.
- So, due to the factors listed above, it was exceedingly difficult for the two groups to maintain the harmonious relationship they had developed at the beginning. Before long, the settlers began to follow a pattern that would occur time and again: they took advantage of their allies, then turned against them (using their internal politics to divide and conquer) and then stole their land.
- Anyhow, with the support of the Indians the Jamestown colonists managed to survive for the first few years. Their first taste of independent government came a while down the road, though, with the introduction of the House of Burgesses by the Virginia Company established the **House of Burgesses** in 1619. Although the governor could veto their laws, they controlled his salary.

*The Expansion of the Chesapeake Colonies*

- But what actually saved the colonists in the long term? One word: **tobacco**. In 1611, the first crop was planted and the Virginians finally found the commodity crop they had been searching for. There was a huge boom in tobacco exports throughout the 1620s (it became like currency).
- Consequently, the colony grew into a full sized settlement that included men, women, and children. Also, since tobacco exhausted the soil quickly the colony expanded space-wise as well.
- The expansion caused Powhatan’s successor, who felt the colonists were encroaching on his lands, to launch coordinated attacks along the James River on **March 22, 1622** in which ¼ of the colonists were killed. But after reinforcements arrived, the settlers counterattacked and a peace was reached.
- Indian control of the region was further broken in **April 1644** when they made a last attempt, failed, and were forced to sign a treaty that subjugated them to the English.
- The one thing the 1622 attack did do was destroy the Virginia Company, which wasn’t making $ and had its charter revoked by James I in 1624. Virginia was then made a royal colony. James quickly attempted to remove the House of Burgesses but was met by so much resistance that he was forced to give up.
- Additional expansion occurred in 1634 when Charles I gave G. Calvert land on the Chesapeake as personal property. Calvert named the area Maryland and decided to use the colony as a haven for Roman Catholics. In fact, C. Calvert [son] was the first colonizer to offer religious freedom to all Christians.
- Besides religion (Jamestown was mostly composed of Anglicans), however, Maryland was identical to Virginia – they both relied on the tobacco crop and had plantations spread out down the river and therefore didn’t need towns to exchange goods [b/c they could just send it on down the river].

*The Headright System and Indentured Servitude*

- The major problem the colonists faced even from the beginning of the tobacco cultivation was a labor shortage, as tobacco was a very labor-intensive crop. This problem resulted in the introduction of the headright system in 1617 by the Virginia Company.
- The headright system stated that every new arrival paying their way could get 50 acres of land. Although this in itself encouraged wealthier people to move to the colonies, it also allowed the already established planters to get labor and land at once.
- Essentially, wealthy planters would pay other peoples’ passages in return for several years of what became called indentured servitude. So the planters would get free labor (for a while) and land, and, after they worked their quota of years, the servants would get their freedom and their own plots.
- Indentured servants, who were generally lower-class people who came over in hopes of advancement, had tough lives, even though they would, if they managed to survive the first years [many epidemic diseases made this easier said than done], receive “freedom dues” and be permitted to live as independent farmers.
- But overall, also b/c courts protected against excessive abuse, until the 1670s [when tobacco prices began to decline] America provided real opportunities. After 1670 land became harder to acquire and correspondingly in 1681 Maryland dropped the requirement that servants get land afterwards.

*The Founding of New England*

- Two separate groups contributed to the founding of New England:
  * Separatists (Pilgrims) – The Pilgrims were even stricter than the Puritans, and felt that they had to split from the Anglican Church b/c it was too corrupt to ever be reformed.
  * Congregationalists (Puritans) – The Puritans simply believed that the Anglican Church was too Catholic and needed to be purified. The Puritans were also essentially Calvinists.
- Eventually the area filled out with many other people, who were not necessarily Pilgrims or Puritans and simply came for economic reasons, and so on. Nevertheless, the leaders of the initial colonists left an indelible imprint on the region – their idealism persisted for decades at the very least.

*The Pilgrims*

- The colonization of New England began when in 1609 a Separatist congregation moved to the Netherlands, where they could practice freely. They disliked the Netherlands, however, b/c toleration also meant that many other religious sects unacceptable to the Separatists were about.
- Consequently, they obtained permission from the Virginia Company to colonize New England and left in September 1620 on the Mayflower with a whole bunch of non-Separatists. To make sure that they would still be in command when they landed, the Separatist leaders drafted the Mayflower Compact.
- The Mayflower Compact established a “Civil Body Politic” and basic legal system. It also described the belief that the Pilgrims had made a covenant w/God, which meant that they had to create a new utopian society – they were egalitarians [only for church members] and believed in communalism.
- Anyhow, the Pilgrims finally landed on **November 21, 1620**. They named their town **Plymouth**. But, once again, they had a tough time at the beginning [as they were poorly prepared for the climate].
- They were only saved when the Pokanokets [led by Massasoit], a local Indian tribe that had lost many people in an epidemic and were threatened by their neighbors, decided they would be useful allies.

*The Puritans*

- As the Pilgrims struggled to survive and create their small town community, though, another group arrived and established colonies that would eventually come to dominate New England and absorb Plymouth in 1691. This second group was headed by Congregationalists, who were threatened by Charles I, who had begun trying to wipe out Puritan practices in the country.
- Subsequently, a group of Congregationalist merchants obtained a royal charter in 1629 and formed the **Massachusetts Bay Company**, which soon attracted middle-class Puritans who were concerned about the deteriorating situation in England. Although they remained committed to reforming the Anglican Church, they felt they would be better able to continue in America.
- Therefore, the merchants decided to transfer their headquarters to America. Led by **John Winthrop**, who was elected governor in October 1629, the Puritans set off towards New England in 1630 on the **Arbella**. On the way, Winthrop explained his vision for the colony in a sermon, "The Model of Christian Charity."
- Like the Pilgrims, he also stressed community, equality, and their covenant w/God, which required them to create a model "city upon a hill." Later on, more formal institutions echoed the ideals expressed in the speech for the General Court, which originally governed the Company, was changed into a colonial legislature. Soon enough, the system was complete w/a governor and full two-house legislature.

*The Expansion of the New England Colonies*

- Three types of towns developed in New England: agricultural towns that attempted to sustain Winthrop’s communalist ideas, seaports/trading centers, and commercialized agriculture towns.
- Furthermore, the colonists spread out over the years, founding Connecticut (1636), New Haven (1638), and New Hampshire (1638). But migration inevitably led to conflicts with the Indians. For instance, the first colonists to move to Connecticut under **Thomas Hooker** faced the Pequots, who realized that the arrival of the colonists would threaten their role as middlemen between other Indian groups and the Europeans.
- The **Pequot War** began with the death of two English traders [not by Pequots], which caused an English raid on a Pequot village. The Pequots then attacked in April 1637, and a Massachusetts Bay expedition responded by burning the main Pequot town and pretty much wiping them out.
- For the next 30 years the Indians allowed the Europeans to spread over their territory, although they never blended into European society and most colonists didn’t bother trying to convert them, with the exception of **John Eliot** [who wasn’t really successful anyhow b/c he demanded the Indians totally reject their roots].

*Contrasting Lifestyles in the Chesapeake and in New England*

- Not surprisingly, due to climactic and cultural reasons, life was very different in the two sections of the country. The most significant differences include...  
  * The **Importance of religion** – It was not until the 1690s that the Church of England really took root in Virginia, and even then it was never an essential part of society. In New England, though, religion was central to all aspects of life; strict moral codes prevailed and anyone
who disagreed with the established religious orthodoxy could be kicked out – ex. Roger Williams, who founded Providence, Rhode Island (1637) b/c he was exiled for promoting separation of church and state, and Anne Hutchinson.

* **Land distribution** – In the Chesapeake, land was unevenly distributed. In New England, however, a few people would apply together for grants of land and would then plan villages in which everyone would get land. So, New England was much more egalitarian in that respect.

**Plantations vs. small towns** – While the Chesapeake was composed of sprawling plantations, New England mainly consisted of small towns.

* **Family life** – In the Chesapeake, the predominance of males, the high mortality rate, and the incidence of servitude led to few, small, short-lived families. In New England, by contrast, people moved to the colonies already in family units and there was consequently a more even male: female ratio, which led to numerous, large [it was healthier there] and longer-lived [they created grandparents] families. Parents had far more impact on their children’s lives, as they actually lived to see them grow up.

- Clearly, the two regions developed very contrasting lifestyles over the years.

*American Societies Take Shape (1640 – 1720)*

**The Restoration Colonies**

- In 1642 the English Parliament, led by Oliver Cromwell, rebelled against Charles I [the absolutist monarch wannabe]. They finally won in 1646, and Charles was subsequently executed; Cromwell assumed control of the gov’t until his death in 1660. After the bad experience w/Cromwell [the Interregnum] the English decided to restore the monarchy, so Charles II arrived [The Restoration].

- All the events back in England had major consequences for the colonies. For one, since Puritans controlled the gov’t from the War until the Restoration, their migration to New England slowed down a lot. Additionally, after 1660 six new colonies were formed [The Restoration Colonies] but this time as proprietorships.

- The founding of the restoration colonies is as follows...

**New York** was originally a Dutch colony, but in 1664 Charles II gave the area to his brother James, the Duke of York [pretending the Dutch weren’t there, I guess]. So James organized an invasion fleet, and the Dutch surrendered w/o resistance [the merchants thought it would be bad for business]. In 1672 the Dutch briefly retook the colony, but in 1674 they permanently ceded it as a result of their loss. New York was a very diverse colony and had a relatively high % of slaves as well, so the Duke was careful as he moved to establish his authority. For instance, in 1665 he passed The Duke’s Laws [first applied only to English settlements on Long Island and then later to the whole area], which maintained Dutch forms of local gov’t and (!) allowed religious toleration [each town could pick which church to support]. But it took until 1683 for an elected legislature to be formed. So basically, until the 18th century New York remained a relatively depopulated colony [grew slowly] w/few changes from Dutch rule.

**New Jersey** was formed b/c the Duke of York regranted part of his land in 1664 to his friends Sir George Carteret and John Lord Berkeley [this actually deprived N.Y. of much needed fertile land and was one of the reasons the colony grew so slowly]. New Jersey, however, partially b/c its owners used land grants, limited toleration and the promise of an assembly to attract colonists, grew rapidly. W/in 20 years Carteret and Berkeley sold their sections to investors. All of Carteret’s part and some of Berkeley’s went to the Quakers, who were seeking to escape persecution.
Pennsylvania itself was actually founded by Quakers when in 1681 Charles II gave the region to his friend William Penn, who then held it as a personal proprietorship. Penn used his colony as a haven for fellow Quakers (who were radical egalitarians and denied the need for clergy) but also promised toleration, guaranteed English liberties to all, and established an assembly. His publicity efforts caused massive migration to the area. Some of the migrants were even Native Americans, b/c Penn promised to treat them fairly as well. But his toleration was a double-edged sword for the Indians, as many of the people he allowed in were not respectful of them [the Scots, Irish, Germans and Swiss swarmed w/ them over land].

Carolina was granted by Charles II in 1663 in a lucrative semitropical area [could produce many valuable commodities]. The proprietors had John Locke draft the “Fundamental Constitutions of Carolina” for them, which (!) laid out a semi-feudal hierarchical society [it really was Locke, not kidding here]. Still, Carolina ended up splitting into two separate centers, which split into separate colonies in 1729. Virginia planters settled North Carolina, establishing a society very similar to their own; wealthy planters from Barbados settled South Carolina, and, after a few difficult years in which they depended on trade w/the Indians, began using large amounts of slaves to cultivate rice and indigo.

- So the Restoration Colonies, formed after Charles II was crowned in 1660, varied in composition but were all basically proprietorships.

*Problems Faced by the Existing Colonies in the 1670s and 1680s*

- In the 1670s and 80s, the original French, Spanish and English colonies faced numerous crises, mainly caused by their relationships w/the Native Americans in their respective areas.
- For instance, in New France, the governor decided to expand into the south and west in the 1670s [wanted to gain direct control over the fur trade]. This brought them into conflict w/the Iroquois Confederacy, which had had skirmished w/the Europeans over the fur trade [the Beaver Wars] as early as 1633. So in the 1670s, the French began attacking Iroquois villages and in 1701 a neutrality treaty was negotiated by the exhausted Confederacy. The French also expanded by settling up outposts in the Mississippi region, where travelers and traders could stop between Quebec and Louisiana.
- New Mexico also experienced significant problems. B/c the Franciscans had been increasingly harsh on the subjugated Pueblo peoples in efforts to try to totally erase their native religion and culture [also colonists demanded heavy labor tributes] the natives rebelled in 1680 under Popé. Although Spain regained control in 1692 the governors changed tactics and became more cooperative. Spain also expanded their territory by establishing military outposts and missions to the east and north.
- In the English colonies [both New England and the Chesapeake], however, problems didn’t start b/c of trade [New France] or religion [New Mexico] but simply b/c of land issues.

*New England – King Phillip’s War*

- In New England, the expanding population resulted mainly from natural increase, rather than from immigration, which slowed down greatly after the outbreak of the Civil War in 1642. But b/c of the good conditions and large families, the population had tripled by the 1670s through natural increase alone.
- The increase created a need for land, and settlement began to spread farther into Massachusetts and Connecticut, and even north to New Hampshire and Maine. Other families gave up on agriculture altogether and took up skills like blacksmithing or carpentry.
- Nevertheless, settlements gradually came to surround the lands of the Pokanokets, whose chief, King Phillip, was the son of Massasoit [welcomed the Pilgrims]. Concerned by the loss of land and the impact of Christianity, King Phillip began attacking settlements in June 1675. Other Algonquians joined, and even the more well established villages began to face attacks in 1676 [Plymouth and Providence].
But the tide turned in the summer of 1676, when the Indians began to lack supplies and the colonists began using Christian Indians as guides. After the Mohawks [enemies of the Algonquians] helped by attacking a major Wampanoag camp on June 12 and King Phillip died in August, the colonists emerged victorious and started selling the captured Indians into slavery. The power of the coastal tribes was broken.

- It's important to note that the victory came w/a cost – 1/10th of the male population was killed or wounded, towns were devastated, and the economy didn't reach pre-1675 levels until the American Revolution.

*The Chesapeake – Bacon's Rebellion*

- Around the same time, Virginians also experienced conflict w/the Indians b/c of land, although the conflict played out slightly differently. After land-hungry Virginians attacked two Indians tribes, Indians raided outlying farms in retaliation in the winter of 1676.
- Governor William Berkeley, however, was reluctant to strike back b/c: (1) he had trade agreements w/the Indians and didn't want to disrupt them and (2) he already had land and didn't want competition anyway.
- So the angry colonists [many former indentured servants] rallied around recent immigrant Nathaniel Bacon, who held members of the House of Burgesses until they authorized him to attack the Indians and was consequently declared to be in rebellion by Berkeley.
- Throughout the summer of 1676, then, Bacon fought both Indians and supporters of the gov't, even burning Jamestown itself to the ground. Even though the rebellion died w/Bacon in October, the point was made and a new treaty in 1677 allowed more territory to be settled.
- Besides being a turning point in relations w/the Indians, Bacon's rebellion had another very important consequence. As landowners realized that there wasn't much land left to give to indentured servants, the custom stopped and they began looking for slave labor instead.

*The Introduction of African Slavery*

- As a consequence of Bacon's rebellion and the reluctance of indentured servants to go to the Chesapeake [no more land] planters turned to slavery as a labor source.
- They had no real moral qualms about this b/c slavery had been practiced in Europe for centuries and European Christians believed that it was OK to enslave "heathen" people. Racism against Africans, which viewed them as inferior b/c of their skin color, had also been developing in England since the 1500s.
- Even though there was a slave system in the West Indies by the 1650s, it didn't spread to the mainland colonies until the 70s. Anyhow, when slavery did start in the colonies, what was it like?

* Slavery in the South – after 1677 slaves were imported incredibly rapidly into the Chesapeake region, and the existing slaves multiplied even faster. As the slave population increased, laws against them became stricter [whites were scared]. The new slaves were generally assigned more remote posts until they learned local customs, etc. An important thing to remember about slavery in the South is that most yeomen farmers couldn't afford slaves – it was only the big planters that had them. So slavery also caused increased stratification in Southern society. In the Carolinas there had been more slaves from the start, but they only started importing them directly in 1700, when rice was introduced [the slaves helped them learn to cultivate it]. Indigo was later added as a crop there. Carolinians also enslaved Indians, which contributed to the outbreak of the Yamasee War in 1715.

* Slavery in the North – in the North there were fewer slaves, most of who were concentrated in New York and New Jersey. Most slaves were also already assimilated Creoles, especially early on. When some slaves did begin to come from Africa, the Creoles didn't like it and
looked down on them b/c they had difficulty adapting. Though some slaves were house slaves or worked in cities, overall, like in the South, most Northern slaves lived in the countryside.

*Atlantic Trade Patterns – “Triangular Trade”*

- The complex Atlantic trading system that developed as a result of the slave trade during the colonial period is often referred to as Triangular Trade – but it really wasn’t a triangle at all. One thing is for sure, though: the whole thing really did depend on slavery – the sale and transport of slaves, the exchange of stuff they made, and the food required to feed them.
- Here is the classic triangular pattern, which developed in the mid-17th century...
  - *New England* only had one thing England wanted – trees. So, to get more stuff from England, the colonists sold food to the English islands, which needed to feed their slaves. So by the 1640s, New England was already indirectly dependent on slave consumption.
  - *The Islands* would consume products from New England and ship molasses, fruit, spices and slaves back to colonial ports, where the molasses would be distilled into rum and sent to...
  - *Africa*, which would provide slaves, who would be sold by coastal rulers and bought by European slavers, in exchange for the rum and manufactured goods.
- Anyhow, in addition to the relationships above, there was a whole bunch of confusing stuff going on, but it is really not that big a deal so who cares?

*Effects of the Slave Trade*

- First of all, slavery definitely stunk for the slaves, who had horrible conditions on the boat ride, etc. But it also had major political and economic consequences for Africa and for Europe, where it sparked big time rivalries between the powers. This, of course, caused changes in the Americas. So here goes...
- In West Africa, where the coastal rulers served as the essential link between the Europeans and the slaves, slavery caused increased centralization b/c the trade created powerful kingdoms. Slavery also consequently destroyed existing trading patterns and hurt local manufacturing.
- But the slave trade really benefited the Europeans, though it did help out some African rulers – so the powers fought to control it. The Dutch replaced the Portuguese in the 1630s, and the Dutch then lost out to the English, who took over through the Royal African Company in 1672. Even the English monopoly didn’t really last though, b/c by the 1700s most trading was carried out by independent traders.
- B/c of the competition over the slave trade, the English also looked for new sources of revenue, especially b/c of the Civil War. And they looked to – yep, you got it – the colonies.

*Mercantilism and the Navigation Acts*

- The mercantilist system of thought arose in the early 1600s, when it was believed that there was a finite amount of wealth [if they win, you lose] in the world and that governments had to control production and competition in order to gain the upper hand.
- By the late 1600s the concept developed that colonies could actually extend the amount of wealth available and that countries should exploit [I mean, use] their colonies to provide cheap labor and raw materials, which could be processed and then sold back to the colonies at a profit.
- So in England, where they were looking for new sources of revenue, this sort of thinking was applied, resulting in the Navigation Acts, which were passed from 1651 to 1673, and stated that...
* All goods had to stop in England to check that [initially] ½ the crew was British [later the quota was raised to ¾, and the ships became taxed as well].
* Foreign trading was banned between colonial ports, and colonists weren't allowed to serve on competitors' ships.
* Later on lists of enumerated goods [goods that could only be sold to England] were made.
  - The purpose was to make England benefit from both colonial imports and exports. But, officials soon found out that enforcing the laws was much easier than passing them, b/c there was lots of smuggling. As a result, Admiralty Courts were established and a Board of Trade and Plantations was formed in 1696 to supervise the governors [but it didn't have any direct powers of enforcement either].

*Colonial Political Development and Imperial Reorganization*

- After the crises of the 1670s, English officials began paying more attention to the colonies. It was a real mess, administratively – the specifics were all different. Overall, though, the colonies all had governors [councils helped the governors] and legislatures [some of which were two-house].
- So, even though the local institutions varied, colonists everywhere were used to some political autonomy. But, after James II became king, officials decided to clean up the mess and consolidate the colonies under British rule. Massachusetts (1691), New Jersey (1702) and the Carolinas (1729) were made royal colonies.
- Some charters were temporarily suspended and then restored in that area as well. But the big changes were made in Puritan New England, which was considered a smuggling hotbed and was changed into the Dominion of New England in 1686 [New Jersey to Maine]. The Dominion was run by Sir Edmund Andros, who had immense power, until the Glorious Revolution in 1688.
- After the GR, colonists thought – hey, let's rebel too – so they jailed Andros and declared their loyalty to William and Mary. But W&M also wanted tighter control, so they didn't give the rebellions their sanction and instead issued new charters, which destroyed many New England traditions.
- To make it worse for New England, they had to fight King William's War against the French and their Indian allies [really a European war – The War of the League of Augsburg – in which France declared war on England b/c of the GR] from 1689 to 1697.
- All the upheaval contributed to the famous 1692 Witchcraft Trials, where people were executed b/c of accusations of practicing witchcraft. These ended b/c: (1) ministers started to disapprove (2) the royal charter was implemented and (3) people in high places were accused.
- After the Witchcraft thing people settled down w/the new administration, though many resented the new order. Another war, the War of Spanish Succession [Queen Anne's War in the colonies] was fought, and colonists were encouraged to help out through promises of land grants and offices.

Colonial Development in the Eighteenth Century (1720 -1770)

*Trends in Colonial Development in the Eighteenth Century*

- Colonial development in the 18th century had several key aspects – population growth [mainly due to natural increase], ethnic diversity, the increasing importance of cities, the creation an urban elite, rising levels of consumption and the growth of a stronger internal economy.
- So, by the second half of the century, social and economic stratification had increased significantly. Additionally, by that time, much of North America had fallen under European control. These changes, along with new trends in thought such as the Enlightenment and the Great Awakening, transformed the colonies.
*Intellectual Trends: The Enlightenment*

- Throughout the 18th century a new colonial elite was developing, and one of the things that began separating them from most other people was education, their use of "leisure" time, and their knowledge of the European intellectual movement known as The Enlightenment, which stressed a belief in rationality and peoples' ability to understand the universe through mathematical or natural laws.
- The Enlightenment also gave the elite a common vocabulary and subjects to discuss, and it also encouraged colleges in the Americas to broaden their curriculums to include subjects like science, law and medicine, which allowed more people to join the educated circles.
- Enlightenment ideals about government, illustrated by John Locke's *Two Treatises of Government* (1691), which stated that men had power over their governments and attacked the theory of divine right, were also discussed by the upper classes and did have an effect on American political life.
- To most people, however, the Enlightenment had its greatest effect though the advances in medicine it stimulated, such as the treatment of smallpox through inoculation.

*Religious Trends: The Great Awakening*

- From the mid-1730s to the 1760s waves of religious revivalism swept through America. These revivalists were almost a counterpoint to the Enlightenment b/c they stressed feeling over rationalism.
- The Great Awakening began in New England when in 1734 and 1735 Reverend Jonathan Edwards noted that his youthful members reacted to a Calvinist based message [people can only attain salvation by surrendering completely to God's will] which created intense emotion and release from sin.
- The Great Awakening spread big time when George Whitefield ["the first modern celebrity"] from the Church of England arrived and began touring the colonies and preaching to large audiences. He helped unify the colonies, but he also created a split in religion between the "Old Lights" [traditionalists] and "New Lights" [revivalists]. This eventually led to increased toleration, though.
- The reason for the resistance to the message of the Great Awakening was that it undermined the dependence on the clergy and was also radically egalitarian [which attracted many ordinary people].

*Cultural Trends: Public Rituals*

- Instead of reading about the Enlightenment, though, most people simply communicated orally, as many were poorly educated or illiterate. Therefore, the common cultures of North America were mainly oral, communal and very local, since information traveled slowly and usually stayed w/in confined regions.
- So, since the colonists couldn't form a common culture through other means, religious and civic rituals served to unite them. For example, attendance at church was perhaps the most important ritual as it was central to community life and was handled in different ways depending on the region. For instance, in Puritan churches and in Virginia, people were seated w/respect to their positions in society; but in Quaker meetinghouses the seating was egalitarian.
- Civic rituals also varied. In New England, colonial governments proclaimed official thanksgiving days and days of fasting and prayer. Also, militia-training days served to bring the community together.
- In the Chesapeake, however, important rituals occurred on court and election days, where people came from miles to observe the events.
- In all areas of colonial America, punishment of criminals in public also served to unite the community and also to remind everybody of the proper behavior by totally humiliating the criminal.
- A new ritual at the time was the ritual of consumption, which is a fancy term for going shopping. This was actually a new activity back then, since commercial goods were only starting to become available for
most people. It became [and still is] customary, though, to buy cool stuff and then show it off. Among the rituals of consumption, though, the tea-drinking ritual was perhaps the most important.
- Additionally, rituals developed for communication and negotiation between settlers and Indians – gift giving, etc. Unfortunately for the Indians the settlers soon realized that rum was a useful gift.

*Colonial Families*

- Families constituted the basic units of colonial society, but their forms and structures varied widely during the 18th century. The types of families included...
  - **Indian** – dramatic changes for the Indians caused led to bands being reduced in numbers by disease and the creation of new units. Old customs were often changed under pressure from European authorities and new circumstances, and extended families became more important b/c of the high mortality rates.
  - **Mixed-Race** – wherever the population contained a small number of European women, mixed race families would appear [most frequently in the backcountry]. These families often resided in Indian villages, and their acceptance in mainstream society varied from area to area.
  - **European** – in the 18th century most families were larger than families today, and they included all the inhabitants of the house. Households worked together to produce goods for use or sale, and the head of the household represented it to the outside world. Most families maintained themselves through agriculture, and specific tasks were assigned to men and women. There was so much work that if there weren’t kids slaves or servants were needed.
  - **African-American** – usually African-American families existed as parts of their European households; most were slaves by the 18th century. Family links depended on the region: families were scarce in the North b/c there were so few blacks, and in the Chesapeake families were often dispersed [though wide kinship networks formed]. Sometimes these groups united against excessive punishment of members.
- Besides differences in family life based on the type of the family, life in the cities was significantly different from life in the country. City dwellers went to marketplaces [unlike their country counterparts, many of who made it all themselves] and had more contact w/the outside world [newspapers, ports].

*Colonial Politics 1700-1750: Relative Calm*

- In the first decades of the century politics reached a new stability b/c of the creation of a new elite, which dominated politics and kept things under control. In some areas, the elite worked together (Virginia), but in others there was stiff competition for office (New York). *1733 (NY) John Peter Zenger tried for criticizing gov’t actions; lawyer said truth could not be defamatory; he was released, setting a precedent for free press.
- An important trend during the period was an increase in the power of the assemblies relative to the power of the governors ["the power of the purse"]. Still, 18th century assemblies were very different from ones today: they rarely passed new measures, but just saw themselves as acting defensively to prevent the people’s rights from being usurped by the governors.
- By mid-century, many colonists had also begun linking their system w/the British one [governor=monarch, assemblies=House of Commons] and viewing the assemblies as the people’s protectors [even though the assemblies didn’t pay attention to the concerns of the poor and were not reapportioned for pop. changes].
*Colonial Politics Continued: Internal Crises At Mid-Century*

- So up to 1850ish things were going pretty well, politics-wise. But after that a series of crises demonstrated the tensions that had been building [ethnic, racial, economic] that had been building in American society and illustrated that the accommodations reached after the Glorious Revolution were no longer adequate.
- One of the earlier crises, the Stono Rebellion, occurred in South Carolina in 1739. One morning, twenty slaves gathered south of Charleston and stole guns and ammunition from a store and then killed the storekeepers and nearby families before heading towards Florida, where they hoped to find refuge. Although the slaves were soon captured, this shocked the colonists and laws against blacks were made harsher.
- The hysteria generated by the Stono Rebellions, combined w/fears of Spain b/c of King George’s War, manifested itself most strongly in New York in 1741 when whites suspecting that a biracial gang was conspiring to start a slave uprising [the New York Conspiracy] began a reign of terror. This showed that the assemblies were really unable to prevent serious disorder.
- The land riots in New Jersey and New York certainly seemed to confirm that – for instance, the most serious riots, which occurred in 1765/1766 around the Hudson River, occurred b/c in the 1740s New Englanders had arrived in the area and had started illegally squatting on the lands rented out to tenants by large landowners. After a family sued and the courts supported them, the farmers rebelled for a year.
- Additionally, in the Carolinas the Regulator Movements occurred, in which backcountry farmers [mainly Scottish and Irish immigrants] rebelled against the provincial gov’ts b/c they felt they lacked influence and that the gov’ts were unfair.

Prelude to a Revolution (1754 – 1774)

*Changes in Colonial Outlook*

- So how was it that the happy colonists changed their minds and, after over a century of peaceful subordination to Britain, began fighting for independence in 1776?
- Many factors affected their change of opinion. It was in the 1750s that the colonists first began looking away from their internal politics and paying attention to British policies, and the story of the 1760s and early 1700s is really a series of events that, one by one, widened the split.
- But it really all began with the Seven Years War [a.k.a. King George’s War, the French and Indian War], which ended in 1763 and left North America transformed.

*The Seven Years War*

- Anyhow, the Seven Years War informally began in July 1754 in the Ohio Valley when an inexperienced George Washington attacked the French, who were building a fort. The French kicked his sorry butt, so he surrendered, but the incident still managed to eventually spark a major war in Europe and in America.
- Right before the war actually started, in June 1754, delegates from several colonies had met for the Albany Congress, which had the goals of (1) convincing the Iroquois [who had always used their neutrality as a diplomatic weapon against all the sides involved] to join them and (2) coordinating colonial defenses. Neither goal was met b/c the governors of the individual colonies feared losing their autonomy.
- So Washington had screwed up big time, and throughout 1755 the British [under Gen. Braddock], who decided to attempt to kick the French out of N. America, continued to get beaten by French & Indian
forces. Their only success was the deportation of the French from Nova Scotia [they sent them to Louisiana].

- After news of one particularly disastrous battle in 1756 the British and French formally declared war in Europe as well. Things still went badly in America, partially b/c the British and colonial forces just didn’t get along. But in 1757 the new secretary of state, William Pitt, managed to encourage the colonial forces to enlist by offering a compromise [Brits. would supposedly refund assemblies for their losses].
- Consequently [and also b/c of events in Europe] things improved until finally in 1763 France surrendered. According to the Treaty of Paris, France lost all her N. American possessions.

*British-Colonial Tensions During the Seven Years War*

- Both the Seven Years War itself and its aftermath increased British-colonial tensions. During the actual war, these factors contributed to initial anti-British feeling in the colonies:
  * The colonials favored Indian-style guerilla tactics; the British marched in formation.
  * Colonial militias served under their own captains but the Brits. wanted to take charge.
  * The colonials had no military protocols; the British were big on all that stuff.
  * The colonials didn’t want higher taxes to help pay for the war but the Brits. felt the colonials should pay for their own defense.
  * The colonial officers were casual but the Brits. wanted servants w/them, etc.
- Clearly, different styles of fighting led to significant resentment on both sides.

*1763: A Turning Point*

- Both the British and colonists were strongly affected by the end of the war. For Britain, its conclusion meant that (1) they had a much larger and safer colonial empire, (2) they had a much larger debt, and (3) they felt even more contempt for the colonists.
- For the colonies, the war had (1) united them against a common enemy for the first time and (2) created anger against the British, who were viewed as overly harsh commanders who had disdain for the colonists.
- The end of the war also led to another key event. In Pontiac’s Rebellion (1763) Indian leader Pontiac united an unprecedented amount of tribes due to of concern about the spread of colonists and their culture.
- Although the colonists eventually triumphed, the British issued the Proclamation Line of 1763, which was a line that the colonists couldn’t settle past, to prevent further conflicts.

*English Attempts to Reorganize their Empire*

- Anyhow, due partially to their increasing debt and experiences in America, following 1763 the Brits. decided to reorganize [again]. *Their 1st reorganization, the Dominion of New England, had only lasted from the late 17th century until the Glorious Revolution.
- In 1761, even before the end of the war, the Brits. allowed for Writs of Assistance [officers allowed to board and inspect ships and confiscate goods not taxed] to be used in the colonies. James Otis brought a case against this [protection of property over parliamentary law] but he lost.
- Then, from 1763 to 1765 four very irritating pieces of legislation were passed by George Grenville...
  * Sugar Act (1764) – existing customs regulations were revised, new duties were placed on some foreign imports, and stronger measures were taken against smuggling. Seems just like Navigation Acts, which were accepted by the colonists, but this time the measures were explicitly designed to raise revenue [as opposed to channeling trade through Britain].
* Currency Act (1764) – colonial paper $ was banned for trade [by 1769 it was decided col. $ would have no value at all]. This was passed b/c British officials felt they were being ripped off b/c colonial $ had such erratic values, but it greatly irritated colonial merchants, who lost out b/c their money was made useless.

* Quartering Act (1765) – required a raise in colonial taxes to provide for housing of soldiers in barracks near colonial centers.

* STAMP ACT (1765) – this was the biggie. It affected almost every colonist b/c it required tax stamps on all printed materials, and it was the worst on merchants and the elite [who used more paper]. The act also asked that stamps be paid w/sterling and that violators be tried in vice-admiralty courts, which alarmed colonists.

- Though the acts were a natural consequence of the war, which created a large debt for Britain, they greatly annoyed the colonists and led to ever increasing resistance...

*Different Theories of Representation*

- Grenville’s acts illustrate the different theories of representation. While Grenville and the English believed that Parliament represented all British subjects by definition regardless of where they lived [Virtual Representation], colonists believed that they needed members that specifically represented their regions.

- Another ideology that was beginning to become popular in the colonies was that of the Real Whigs, who stated that a good government mainly left people alone and that government should not be allowed to encroach on people’s liberties and on their property.

- Although at first not many people interpreted British actions according to the Real Whig ideology, over time this point of view affected increasing numbers of colonists.

*Colonial Response to the Sugar and Currency Acts*

- The Sugar and Currency Acts could not have been implemented at a worse time, b/c the economy was already in the midst of a depression following the shift of the war to Europe. So merchants were all the more annoyed by the new taxes.

- Nevertheless, while individual colonists protested the new policies, lacking any precedent for a unified campaign Americans were uncoordinated and unsure of themselves in 1764. Eight colonial legislatures sent separate petitions to Parliament [all ignored], but that was it.

- The most important individual pamphlet relating to the Sugar Act was The Rights of the British Colonies Asserted and Proved by James Otis Jr., which discussed the main ideological dilemma of the time – how could the colonists justify their opposition to certain acts w/o challenging Parliament’s authority over them?

*1765: The Stamp Act Crisis*

- Initially, when the Stamp Act was passed, the response was pretty underwhelming as well. It seemed hopeless to resist. But Patrick Henry, a member of the Virginia House of Burgesses, was not prepared to give up easily and instead wrote the Virginia Stamp Act Resolves.

- The resolves were passed [though some of the most radical sections were taken out]. The parts that were adopted essentially reasserted that the colonists had never given up the rights of British subjects, which included consent to taxation. This position was that of most colonists throughout the 1760s – they wanted some measure of independence and their rights, but not independence.
- Ideologically, during this time, America's leaders were searching for some way to maintain self-government but still remain British subjects. But b/c of Brit. unwillingness to surrender on the issue of Parliamentary power this simply wasn't going to work.
- But resistance to the Stamp Act was soon more than ideological arguments about Parliamentary power. Organizations began forming to resist the taxes, such as...
  * Loyal Nine — in August 1765 this Boston social club organized a demonstration that also included the lower classes. They also hung an effigy of the province's stamp distributor, which caused him to publicly promise not to do what he was supposed to. Another demonstration, however, occurred shortly after that — but this time it was aimed at Governor Thomas Hutchinson, and concerned the elites [this illustrates the internal divisions between the demonstrators — for the elite it was political; for the laborers it was economic].
  * Sons of Liberty — so, to attempt to channel resistance into acceptable forms an intercolonial association, the Sons of Liberty, was formed. Although they could influence events, however, they couldn't control them totally.
- Anyhow, by 1766 resistance was occurring on three different fronts: the Sons of Liberty [mass meetings, public support], a non-importation agreement organized by the merchants, and the Stamp Act Congress, which met in New York to draft the Stamp Act Resolves.

*1767: The Townshend Acts*

- Then, in March 1766 Parliament repealed the Stamp Act, partially b/c of the non-importation agreements, which turned London merchants against the Act. But the main reason for its repeal was the appointment of Lord Rockingham as prime minister instead of Grenville.
- Rockingham felt the law was a bad idea, but he still believed Parliament had the rights to tax the colonies and consequently passed the Declaratory Act [we can tax you if we want to], which was pretty much ignored in the midst of the celebrations of the Stamp Act's repeal.
- The fragility of the Stamp Act victory was exposed by another change in the ministry. When William Pitt got sick, Charles Townshend became the dominant force and decided to impose some more taxes.
- The Townshend Acts (1767) were on trade goods [paper, glass, tea, etc.] but were different from the Navigation acts b/c they (1) applied to items imported from Britain and (2) were designed to raise money to pay for the salaries of royal officials [this is no good...remember the power of the purse].
- Additionally, the acts established an American Board of Customs Commissioners and vice-admiralty courts at several colonial cities.

*Colonial Response to the Townshend Acts*

- This time there was no hesitation. Many essays were written, but John Dickinson's Letters from a Farmer in Pennsylvania best expressed colonial sentiments — Parliament could regulate colonial trade but not use that power to raise revenue.
- The Massachusetts Assembly called for unity in the face of the Acts and circulated a joint petition of protest, which the ministry ordered them to recall, giving the other assemblies the incentive to join forces against it. Recall was rejected, and the governor dissolved the assembly.
- Another important aspect of colonial resistance was the second non-importation movement, which was led by the Daughters of Liberty, who encouraged home spinning bees, etc. Although the boycotts were not complete [some merchants, who were now in the midst of a boom, broke the agreements] they still had a significant effect, and in April 1770 the Townshend duties were repealed except for the tea tax.
- Even though the rest of the Townshend Acts [just not the taxes] were still there, it didn't seem like such a big deal since the bulk of the taxes had been removed.
"1770: The Boston Massacre*

- On the same day Lord North [the new prime minister] proposed repealing the Townshend duties, the rather misnamed Boston Massacre occurred in which five civilians were killed. The source of the problem was the decision to base the Board of Customs Commissioners in Boston.
- Ever since the customs people came, mobs targeted them — consequently, two regiments of troops were assigned to Boston. They constantly reminded people of British power and also took jobs from Boston laborers, which really annoyed them.
- So on March 5, 1770 laborers began throwing snowballs at soldiers, which led to shooting [even though it was not allowed]. This was a tremendous political weapon for the patriots [nevertheless they didn’t approve of the crowd action that generated the problem and consequently tried the soldiers fairly].

"1770 – 1772: The Calm Before the Storm*

- From 1770 to 1772 superficial calm prevailed in the colonies. Still, some newspapers began publishing essays that used Real Whig ideology to accuse Britain of scheming to oppress the colonies. It was a conspiracy! But nobody really advocated independence [yet].
- So patriots continued to view themselves as British subjects. They devised systems in which they would have their own legislatures but remain loyal to the king, but this was directly contradictory to British conceptions of Parliament’s power.
- But the calm ended in Fall 1772, when the Brits began implementing the part of the Townshend Act about governors being paid from customs revenues. In response to this, a Committee of Correspondence [led by Samuel Adams] was created in Boston to gather publicity for the patriot cause.

"1773: The Tea Act and Boston Tea Party*

- By 1773 the only Townshend duty still in effect was the tea tax. Though some colonists were still boycotting it, many had given up. But then, in May 1773 Parliament passed the Tea Act, which was designed to save the East India Co. from bankruptcy.
- The Tea Act made EIC’s tea the only legal tea in America and enabled the company to sell directly to the colonies, which would allow them to price tea competitively w/smugglers. Though this would result in cheaper tea, it was seen as another attempt to make them admit that Parliament could tax them by leaders.
- This act led to the famous Boston Tea Party on December 16, 1773, where approx. 10,000 pounds [money] of tea were dumped into the water.

"1774: The Coercive “Intolerable” and Quebec Acts*

- In response to the Tea Party, the Coercive Acts included the...
  * Port Bill – the port of Boston was shut down until the tea was paid in full [enforced by Massachusetts Gov. Thomas Gage]. Purpose was to set example for other colonies.
  * Government Act – annulling what was left of the Massachusetts Charter [had already gone through several incarnations] and destroyed all colonial power in the legislature. Limited town meetings as well.
  * [new] Quartering Act – this now forced colonial assemblies to either build barracks or have citizens house the soldiers themselves.
  * Administration of Justice Act – soldiers who killed colonists were to be tried in British courts [i.e. allowed to get away w/it]. “Extraterritoriality.”
- The Quebec Acts were passed around the same time – they annoyed colonists b/c they allowed Catholicism in formerly French territories and also allowed the French colonists to go past the Declaration Line and into the Ohio River Valley.
- The colonists felt as though all their worst fears about the British plot had been confirmed, and the colonies agreed to send delegates to Philadelphia in September 1774 for the Continental Congress. There was no turning back...

*The Revolutionary War (1774 – 1783)*

**1774 – 1775: The Collapse of British Authority and the Development of New Government Structures**

- The Coercive “Intolerable” Acts had proven to be just what their name implied, so the colonies agreed to send delegates to a Continental Congress in September 1774 in order to discuss measures to protest the acts. The delegates were elected in extralegal provincial committees that were, incidentally, not allowed.
- Anyhow, when the congressmen met on September 5, 1774 they had three goals:
  - To define American grievances.
  - To develop a resistance plan.
  - And...the tricky one: to define their constitutional relationship w/Britain.
- After several intense debates, John Adams worked out a compromise position on the constitutional relationship thing. It was declared that Americans would obey Parliament only when they thought that doing so was best for both countries.
- They also decided that they wanted the Coercive Acts repealed and that they would start an economic boycott and petition the king at the same time. The Continental Association [non-importation of British goods, non-consumption of British products and non-exportation of American goods to Britain] was implemented throughout late 1774 and early 1775.
- To back them up the Continental Congress recommended that elected committees of observation and inspection be established throughout America. The committee men became leaders of the revolution on the local level and gained increasing power as time went on [they spied on people and attacked dissenters in addition to overseeing the boycott].
- Also during this time the regular colonial governments were collapsing due to patriot challenges to their authority through popularly elected provincial conventions, which usurped the former legislatures’ powers. Through late 1774 and early 1775 these provincial conventions approved the CA, elected delegates for the Second Continental Congress, organized militia and gathered arms.
- This stunk for royal officials, who were basically in the position of having to drive a car after other people pushed them out from behind the steering wheel [stupid analogy, but I tried]. Courts would hold sessions, taxes weren’t paid, etc. – “independence was being won at the local level but w/o formal acknowledgement.”

*April 19, 1775: The War Begins*

- The actual fighting part of the independence movement was sparked when General Thomas Gage in Boston send an expedition to confiscate provincial military supplies at Concord. Paul Revere heard about this, yeah we all know the story. Anyhow there was a skirmish at Lexington [en route] on April 19, 1775.
- Then at Concord the British were met w/even more resistance [at Lexington it had just been a bunch of local militiamen called up at the last minute]. For the year following Concord, the Americans besieged Boston, where the British had retreated.
- The British only broke away from the siege at the Battle of Bunker Hill [which marked a turning pt. for them strategically from containment of a radical movement in New England to more of a focus on the Middle Colonies] but they suffered heavy losses in doing so.

*British Strategy [or lack of it]*

- Lord North made three assumptions [and you know what happens when you assume] about the war:
  1. Patriot forces can’t win against British regulars.
  2. War in America is the same as war in Europe.
  3. A military victory will automatically make the colonies come back to mommyn Britain.
- Wrong, wrong, and wrong again. They greatly underestimated American commitment to resistance and also didn’t see that military victories would just not be enough to bring an area as big as the colonies back under control [loss of cities didn’t hurt the cause]. Finally, they just didn’t get it that even if they did win militarily and gained control it wouldn’t last b/c what they had to do was to win the colonies over politically. They tried the political angle in 1778 but by then it was too late.

*American Advantages/Disadvantages in the War*

- Britain’s less-than-brilliant [to say the least] strategy brings us to...American advantages in the war:
  - They were fighting on home soil [makes big difference b/c people fight w/more conviction if they are fighting for their land AND they also knew the area as a result].
  - The colonists also had easier access to supplies and better tactics.
  - Lastly, they didn’t have inanely stupid generals who were only in it for their own personal glory and consequently didn’t work together like the British did.
- On the other hand...
  - They didn’t really have a bureaucracy to organize the war effort like Britain did – they only had the Second Continental Congress, which was planned as a brief meeting to talk about the CA but ended up having to be the main intercolonial gov’t. But even though this task was initially daunting it worked out after a while – the big accomplishment being their creation of the Continental Army [they chose Washington to lead it] and their management of it.
  - The British had more, better-trained troops and [initially] control of the seas.
- In the end France was a big help for the colonists [no kidding huh].

*1776: Moving Towards Independence*

- Remember that, initially, even when Britain and the Americans were fighting, independence had not been decided upon yet [not everyone agreed with that radical course of action].
- In January 1776, a huge step towards the decision to declare independence was taken when Thomas Paine released his book, Common Sense, which was an instant bestseller and had an enormous impact b/c of its challenge of colonial assumptions about the colonies’ relationship to Britain.
- Largely b/c of Common Sense, by late spring in 1776 independence had become inevitable. On May 10 the Second Continental Congress proposed that individual colonies start forming state constitutions, and all the loyalists dropped out of the CC.
- On June 7 some congressmen introduced a motion towards independence. While the vote was postponed until July a five-man semi-committee was established to draft a declaration. Of course, Thomas Jefferson was the guy who ended up writing it – and it was adopted on July 4.
- The chief importance of the Declaration was its statement of principle [the life, liberty and happiness thing] and the explanation of gov’t being based on the consent of the people. After the Declaration was signed, there really was no turning back – b/c the delegates had committed treason.

*The War: A Quick Overview*

- Now, we don’t really need to know the specifics on the war, so this is just going to be the basics. The war had three phases b/c of changes in British strategy. They were as follows:
  1. [1776 – late 1777] Containment in New England – the British initially believed that the revolution was basically a radical minority movement centered in New England so they concentrated their forces there. But then came The Battle of Bunker Hill and...
  2. [late 1777 – early 1778] Middle Colonies – the British realized it was not going to be that easy, so they shifted down into the middle colonies in an attempt to divide the colonies by gaining control of the Hudson River and Mohawk Valley. Then after the debacle at Saratoga (1778), which also caused the French to join the colonists b/c they realized they actually had a chance, they gave up on that and made a last ditch effort in...
  3. [early 1778 – 1781] The South – they hoped to get loyalist support and use supplies from the West Indies to win in the South. They took Charleston, but since the French were there to back the colonists up in the sea it didn’t help them much. The very last stages of the war were very bloody and desperate, culminating in Yorktown (1781) where a trapped Cornwallis surrendered and the war ended.
- There’s a lot more specific stuff on this but since we don’t need to know it, who cares?

*1782: The Treaty of Paris*

- The Americans soon disregarded their instructions from their leaders to follow the French b/c they [correctly] realized that the French were not so much their allies as they were Britain’s enemies, if you know what I mean.
- The gamble paid off, though, b/c with Ben Franklin leading the negotiations the treaty, which was signed on September 3, 1783 included their two must-have goals: (1) recognition as an independent nation and (2) firm national boundaries from the Mississippi to the Atlantic and from Canada to Florida.
- Of their non-essential goals, they didn’t get the one about (!) annexing Canada [you think] but did gain access to the fisheries in Newfoundland [they had requested access to all British fisheries in Canada].
- So, by 1782, what had seemed to be a distant dream a few years earlier had become reality [I had to end this with one of those corny type sayings, just like the textbook – sorry].

From the Articles of Confederation to the Constitution (1776 – 1789)

*Varieties of Republicanism*

- Although most Americans after the war felt that their country should be a republic, and that its citizens should be virtuous to maintain the republic’s stability, there were three different interpretations of the concept of republicanism...
  
  * One was mainly held by the educated elite [ex. the Adams family] and emphasized the necessity of a small, homogenous republic in which the citizens would be willing to sacrifice
their own private interests for the good of the whole. In return for sacrifices equality of opportunity would prevail, eventually creating a merit-based “natural aristocracy.”

* Another was held by other members of the elite and some skilled craftsmen [ex. Alexander Hamilton] and was more about economics, drawing on Adam Smith’s theories about individual self-interest leading for the best for the community. It stated that if everyone followed their private interests republican virtue would be achieved.
* Yet another was held by less educated people and some radicals [ex. Thomas Paine] and emphasized widening participation in gov’t in order to give ordinary people more of a say (the egalitarian approach).

- All three approaches still shared the concept of the contrast between corrupt Britain and industrious America and felt that the republic could only succeed through hard work and virtue.

*Creating a Virtuous Republic*

- Since pretty much everyone was sure that America could only work if the citizens were virtuous, artists, educators, and politicians began trying to inculcate values into people. For instance...
- In art they had a tough time b/c to many Americans art was an example of corruption and luxury. Nevertheless, artists tried to show virtue and nat’lism in their work.
- For example: William Hill Brown wrote *The Power of Sympathy* (1789) to warn women about seduction; Royall Tyler wrote *The Contrast* (1787) about good vs. bad behavior; and the most popular book of the time was Mason Locke Weems’ *Life of Washington* (1800) w/the cherry tree myth, etc.; Gilbert Stuart and Charles Willson Peale painted portraits of good republican citizens; John Trumbull painted history battle scenes; Thomas Jefferson set the standard for American architecture by suggesting imitation Roman buildings w/simplicity of line, harmonious proportions and a feeling of grandeur.
- In education two major changes reflected the new concern for raising good citizens: (1) some northern states began using tax money to support public elementary schools and (2) schooling for girls was improved. Judith Sargent Murray was the big theorist on women’s education – she claimed that men and women were equally intelligent and that it was only the difference in education that made women appear stupider. So, she concluded, girls should receive the same education as boys.
- There was also a rethinking of women’s roles in general due to their contributions in the war. The new POV on women in a republic society is best expressed by Abigail Adams’ letter to her husband stating women deserved equal rights (remember the ladies). Overall, however, Americans still saw women as housewives and as (b/c of their selflessness) the embodiment of republican virtue and sacrifice.

*The First Emancipation*

- Naturally, there was that other contradiction...slavery. Everybody saw this, including the slaves, some of who created petitions [which were ignored].
- So in the North the “gradual emancipation” began: in 1777 Vermont abolished slavery, in the 1780s Massachusetts courts decided their constitution prohibited it as well, in 1780 and 1804 respectively Pennsylvania and New Jersey adopted gradual emancipation laws.
- In the South, however, slavery was the backbone of the economy and was consequently not affected by Revolutionary ideology. Even in the North there was a concern for property, which was why it was gradual, not immediate...but in the South, it was out of the question.
- Nevertheless, the number of free blacks grew a lot after the Revolution due to escapes during the war, slaves serving in the army, or slaves being freed by their owners (in the Chesapeake this was due to economic changes such as the shift from tobacco to grain, which was less labor intensive).
- The freed slaves mostly migrated towards Northern cities, but even there emancipation didn’t bring equality, as laws discriminated against blacks. So blacks formed their own institutions (schools, churches, etc.) and joined together in semi-separate communities.

*The Development of Racist Theory*

- The post-revolutionary years also saw the development of a formal racist theory, as Southerners needed an excuse for not including African Americans in the whole “all men are created equal” deal.
- So instead of (as they had before) stating slaves were inferior b/c of environmental factors, they now decided they were inherently inferior b/c Africans were somehow less than fully human.
- The concept of “race” consequently became applied to skin color for the first time. This not only unified whites and blurred class distinctions between them, but also led to the creation of a certain set of characteristics (laziness, dishonesty, sexual promiscuity) that became associated with all blacks.
- From the start, then, the republic was seen as a white male enterprise – some historians have even stated that subjugation of other groups was necessary for the creation of white solidarity, others have contended that drawing the racial lines lessened the danger of poor white men joining w/slaves in questioning the elite.

*The Creation of Republican State Governments*

- In May 1776 the Second Continental Congress ordered states to create republican gov’ts to replace the provincial congresses that had been in power since 1774. So began the process of forming the first state constitutions...
- The first thing most states decided was that constitutions would be written by special conventions, which were elected throughout the early 1780s. After the constitutions were written they were submitted to voters for ratification.
- The state constitutions concentrated on the distribution and limitation of gov’t power – American’s experiences w/Britain determined this in a big way as, back in the colony days, Americans had learned to have a phobia of centralized authority [governor].
- So, they gave the governor little independent authority, limited his term of office and the # of times he could serve and expanded the powers of the legislature. Overall, they focused a lot more on protecting the citizens than on making the gov’t effective. In fact, the gov’ts turned out so weak most of them had to be rewritten during the war [governor got more power, legislature got less].
- Through the process of revising the constitutions many politicians began developing the good ol’ theory of checks and balances, which was later embodied in the 1787 Constitution.

*The Articles of Confederation*

- Unfortunately, the principles that were developed on the state level were not implemented on the nat’l level for a while. First, during the war, the powers of the Continental Congress simply evolved by default – it wasn’t until 177 that Congress sent the Articles of Confederation (which was just a written out version of the makeshift arrangements of the CC) to the states for ratification.
- So what was the Articles of Confederation govt anyhow?
  * It provided for a unicameral legislature where states could send a certain number of delegates that would then vote as a unit.
  * The legislature could: declare war, make peace, sign treaties, borrow $, organize a post office, establish an army and navy, issue bonds and manage Western lands.
- The legislature couldn’t: draft soldiers, regulate interstate commerce, enforce treaties, and collect taxes.
- A 2/3rds majority was required to pass legislation and a unanimous vote was need for amendment.
- There was no executive and no national judiciary. The national government also had no power over the state governments. States could deal directly w/ other countries if Congress allowed it.
- There was no national currency or system of measurement.
- Some historians (John Fisk) call the period from 1781 to 1788 the “Critical Period” b/c the AOC wasn’t strong enough and the country consequently almost failed. Others disagree (Charles Beard) and claim that it was a time of recovery and progress and that only the elite were hurt, which led to the creation of the Constitution to protect their interests.
- Regardless of the side one takes it’s pretty clear they had some major issues under the AOC...

*Problems under the Articles of Confederation*

- Finance was the biggest problem faced by both the state and nat’l gov’ts. First they just tried printing currency, which worked at first b/c there was high demand for supplies and goods during the war. But when the army suffered losses in late 1776 and Americans lost faith in the gov’t inflation began. Although states made efforts to stop inflation, it was pretty much a lost cause and by 1780 American $ was worthless. Also on the economic side, since the gov’t couldn’t implement uniform commercial policies there was economic warfare between the states, which was the last thing merchants needed.
- The weakness of the nat’l gov’t also affected foreign trade, as the AOC denied Congress the power to establish a nat’l commercial policy. Right after the war Britain, France and Spain restricted American trade w/their colonies, but Congress could do nothing but watch as cheap British goods flood US markets (causing a severe drop in domestic prices, which hurt debtors, esp. farmers).
- In foreign affairs, Congress was unable to deal w/ the Spanish presence on the nation’s Southern and Western borders b/c Congress, which opened negotiations in 1785, was unable to make progress and had to end the talks altogether when Congress split on what they would exchange for the opening of the Mississippi River (which Spain closed in 1784).
- Another big problem related to the fact that under the AOC Congress couldn’t enforce treaties. Consequently, state gov’ts didn’t enforce the part of the Treaty of Paris about paying prewar debts, which gave the British the perfect excuse for not removing their forts on the Western frontier.

*Management of the Western Territories*

- Speaking of the Western frontier... after the Treaty of Paris the US assumed that all the land East of the Mississippi (ex. for the land held by the Spanish) was theirs. Nevertheless, they realized they would have to negotiate w/local tribes.
- At Fort Stanwix, N.Y. in 1784 American diplomats negotiated a treaty w/chiefs claiming to be representing the Iroquois, and in 1785/1786 they did the same for the Choctaw, Chickasaw and Cherokee in Hopewell, South Carolina. Although in 1786 the Iroquois said the treaty had been made by imposters and threatened to attack, the US called their bluff, realizing the treaty stood by default. By 1790, New York State had, by purchasing land from individual Iroquois nations, reduced the Confederacy to scattered reservations.
- In the Southwest the US also regarded the treaties as license to send settlers into Indian lands, but this provoked the Creeks [hadn’t signed Hopewell treaty] into declaring a war that didn’t end until 1790.
- Also, after the collapse of Iroquois power, tribes that had previously allowed the Confederacy to speak for them began demanding direct negotiations with the US. At first they were ignored, as they couldn’t use their old diplomatic strategy of pitting powers against e/o [only the US was left].
- So anyhow the US went ahead and planned out an organization for the Northwest Territories (Mississippi River, Great Lakes, Ohio River boundaries) in a series of ordinances:
  
  * **Land Ordinances of 1784/1785** – these laws described the process by which land would pass from public to private hands...
    - The area would be divided into more than 4 but less than 7 states.
    - The area would also be surveyed in to townships of 36 sq. mi. each, each of which would be divided into 36 towns.
    - The ownership of the territories would be transferred to the federal government, which would then make $ by selling the lands to individuals.
    - Revenue from one out of every 36 squares would be used for public schools.
  
  * **Northwest Ordinance of 1787** – these laws described the process by which territories would become states...
    - Every new state was to have the same rights as the original states.
    - Slavery could not be established in the area.
    - 3 Phases to get in: (1) AOC appoints a governor and 3 judges, (2) if there are 5000 adult male landowners then a territorial legislature can be created to manage local issues, and (3) if the population exceeds 60000 people then delegates can be elected to write a state constitution; if Congress approves of the constitution then it is a state.

- Ordinances or no ordinances, though, in 1787 the US still hadn’t formed an agreement w/several Indian tribes, who attacked pioneers. Consequently, in 1789 the Northwest Territory’s first governor, Arthur St. Clair, attempted to negotiate a treaty, but failed, setting off a war with a western confederacy of tribes.
- The US suffered some initial defeats but in August 1794 the confederacy was defeated at the Battle of Fallen Timbers. The **Treaty of Greenville** subsequently gave the US the right to settle much of Ohio but also (finally) recognized the principle of Indian sovereignty. But this, of course, was after the AOC was replaced by the Constitution...

*The Constitutional Convention Meets*  

- So what spurred the change from the AOC to the Constitution? One element was that Americans in trade, finance, and foreign affairs soon realized the AOC was crap b/c Congress couldn’t levy taxes, establish a uniform commercial policy, or enforce treaties. Also, the economy, partially b/c of the AOC, fell into a depression after the end of the war (restrictions on exporting to Br./Fr./Sp. colonies).
- Recognizing the economic issues, representatives of Virginia and Maryland met independently at Mt. Vernon in March 1785 to discuss an agreement over trade on the Potomac. It was a success, which led to a call for a general meeting of the states in Annapolis in September 1786 to discuss trade policies. Only 5 delegations ended up coming, but they issued a call for another convention in Philadelphia.
- The other states didn’t respond until **Shays’ Rebellion** gave them a wake-up call. In January 27, 1787 Shays led a set of angry western farmers against a federal armory in Springfield. They declared the govt tyrannical, using language reminiscent of the Declaration of Independence.
- This was the last straw in convincing many a strong central govt was necessary, so in May 1787 every state ex. Rhode Island sent delegates to a **Constitutional Convention** in Philadelphia.

*Debates and Compromises at the Constitutional Convention*
- Although most of the delegates to the CC were men of property who favored reforms that would give the nat'l gov't more authority over taxation and foreign trade, and many were also involved in the creation of their state constitutions, they still had some differences in opinion...
- For instance, after James Madison proposed the Virginia Plan, delegates from smaller states came up with the New Jersey Plan. The plans were as follows:
  * Virginia Plan – embodied Madison’s idea of a strong nat'l gov't and provided for a bicameral legislature (lower house elected by people, upper elected by lower) with representation proportional to population, an executive elected by Congress, a nat'l judiciary, and a Congressional veto over state laws.
  * New Jersey Plan – was a response to the VP, especially by the small states (didn't like the representation proportional to population deal) who felt the AOC shouldn't be totally thrown out, just strengthened a little (unicameral legislature w/ each state having an equal vote, only difference is Congress gets new powers of taxation and trade regulation.)
- The eventual compromise involved the creation of a bicameral legislature in which one house was to be directly elected by the people and the other house was to be elected by the state legislatures. Proportional representation was allowed for the lower house, but the upper house was eventually declared to be equal representation (2 senators, but they would vote as individuals, not as a block).
- On the whole, congressional powers were more limited than in the VP but more flexible than in the NJP. The executive was given primary responsibility for foreign affairs and was designated the commander-in-chief of the armed forces. A key element was separation of powers and checks and balances.
- Then there was the whole should we count slaves dilemma... naturally Southern states wanted them counted for representation purposes and Northern states only wanted them counted for taxation purposes. In the end a slave was declared to be 3/5th of a person. Also, inherent protections of slavery were worked into the Constitution (slave trade couldn't end for 20 years, fugitive slave laws, etc.)
- Anyhow, the CC had its last session on September 17, 1787 and only then was the Constitution made public. All that was left was ratification...

*Opposition and Ratification*

- Later in September the CC submitted the Constitution to the states but didn’t formally recommend its approval. The ratification clause of the Constitution stated that it would be approved by special conventions in at least 9 states (delegates were to be qualified voters – so it was directly based on popular authority.)
- As states began electing delegates, two distinct camps formed:
  * Federalists – the Federalists supported the Constitution and stuck by the virtuous, self-sacrificing republic led by a merit-based aristocracy idea. Since leaders were to be virtuous, there was no need to fear a strong central gov't. Besides, there was the separation of powers.
  * Antifederalists – the Antifederalists felt that weakening the states would lead to the onset of arbitrary and oppressive gov't power (based on Real Whig ideology.) Antifederalists were generally old hard core revolutionaries (Tom Paine, Sam Adams, etc.) and small farmers.
- One thing that was big on the Antis agenda was the idea of a Bill of Rights (why doesn’t the Constitution have one?), best expressed in the major Anti pamphlet, Letters of a Federal Farmer.
- Anyhow, the Federalists won out (duh), partially b/c of the publication of The Federalist and partially b/c of the promise to add a bill of rights. Ratification was (prematurely, it turns out) celebrated on July 4, 1788.

The Early Republic (1789 – 1800)
"Creating a Workable Government Structure"

- The First Congress, which first met in April 1789, was mostly controlled by the Federalists [i.e. people who supported the Constitution and a strong national gov't].
- Anyway, Congress had several questions about the structure of the new government to deal with...
  * Revenue – Madison took the here lead by convincing Congress to pass the Revenue Bill of 1789, which put a 5% tariff on some imports.
  * Bill of Rights – Madison also took the initiative here and wrote 19 Amendments for the Constitution, 10 of which were ratified on December 15, 1791 and became known as the Bill of Rights. The Bill of Rights helped rally support for the new gov't and mitigate AF opposition.
  * Organization of the executive – in the end, Congress agreed to keep the departments established under the AOC [War, Foreign Affairs/State, Treasury] and just add the attorney general and postmaster general. They also decided that only the President could remove heads of executive departments [since he picked them w/Congress approval].
  * Organization of the judiciary – this was taken care of by the Judiciary Act of 1789, which defined the jurisdiction of the fed. judiciary and established a 6 member SC, 13 district courts and 3 courts of appeal. It also allowed appeals from state to federal courts w/con. issues.

- Only a few important cases concerning the arrangements passed through the SC in the first 10 years: there was only Ware v. Hylton (1796) where the SC declared a state law unconstitutional for the first time, Hylton v. US (1796) where the SC review the constitutionality of an act of Congress for the first time, and, most importantly, Chisholm v. Georgia (1793) which established [though overruled by the Eleventh Amendment] that states could be sued in federal courts by cit. of other states.

"Domestic Policy under Washington"

- After the gov't was all set up, Washington was elected to be the first President. He was cautious, knowing he was setting precedents for the future [ex. the Cabinet, the State of the Union Address, no big title for President, President not using veto power often].
- One of the first things he did was choose the heads of the executive departments: Alexander Hamilton (Treasury), Thomas Jefferson (State), Henry Knox (War), and Edmund Randolph (Attorney). He also established the Cabinet by using the heads of the executive departments collectively as the chief advisers.
- Perhaps Hamilton’s appointment had the biggest impact, as Hamilton had several traits that separated him from his contemporaries: (1) he was an all out Federalist [who gives a crap about the states – let’s consolidate power in the nat’l gov’t], (2) he was very cynical and saw people as being motivated by economic self-interest alone [no virtuous common good for him].
- With Hamilton’s outlook in mind, it is not surprising that, when Congress asked him to assess the public debt and come up with a plan to fix it in 1789, he came up with some controversial stuff...

"Hamilton's Financial Plan"

- Hamilton’s plan had several components:
  * Report on Public Credit (1790) – Hamilton proposed that Congress assume state debts, combine them w/the nat’l debt, and redistribute the burden of the debt equally throughout the states. He also wanted to issue new gov’t securities covering unpaid interest. The opposition to these measures was lead by Madison, who objected to the Assumption Bill b/c it (1) gave the central gov’t too much power and (2) Virginia already paid. He objected to the new securities b/c he felt it was ripping off the original holders. In the end the passage of the
Assumption Bill was exchanged in a series of compromises for the location of the capital [on the Potomac].

* The Bank of the United States – soon Hamilton submitted another report on recommending the chartering of a nat'l bank that would be capitalized at $10 million and would mainly be funded by private investors. The bank would circulate currency and collect and lend $ to the Treasury. But the big question was – did the Constitution allow the creation of the Bank?
  - MADISON (also Jefferson and Randolph) said: no way, if the Constitution doesn’t say you can, you can’t. Besides, the elastic clause only allows for necessary bills, and this is NOT necessary. POV of the strict constructionists.
  - HAMILTON said in his Defense of the Constitutionality of the Bank (Feb. 1791): the Congress has all the powers it is not specifically denied so if it doesn’t say you can’t you can! POV of the loose constructionists.
  - In the end Washington agreed and the bill was passed and helped the economy.

* Report on Manufactures (1791) – this last suggestion, which was to encourage American industry through protective tariffs, was rejected.
- A smaller part of Hamilton’s financial plan, the tax on Whisky [to pay for assumption] is worth noting b/c it set off the Whiskey Rebellion in Pennsylvania [where farmers already ticked off b/c the army wasn’t beating the Miami Confederacy]. At first it was just protests, but in July 1794 violence began [the crap gov’t that can’t protect us is outtaxing us]. So on August 7, Washington told the rebels to stop and called on 13,000 militiamen [he led ‘em, too] to march up there. By the time they got there the rebellion had stopped, but Washington’s action had long term effects b/c it demonstrated that the nat’l gov’t would no longer tolerate violent resistance to its laws.

*The Development of Political Parties*

- Even though traditional political theory saw organized opposition as illegitimate, parties were beginning to form by 1794 in the form of the Democratic-Republicans.
- Jefferson and Madison, who saw themselves as the true embodiments of the Spirit of 1776 and felt that Hamilton was subverting their revolutionary ideals by favoring an overly strong central gov’t and control by wealthy merchants, led the DR’s.
- In response, Hamilton and his supporters called themselves Federalists and claimed that the DR’s were an illegal faction plotting against the gov’t.
- Washington first tried to stay out it all, but ended up staying for another term in 1792 in the hope of promoting unity. But it got more complicated when issues in foreign affairs further divided the two camps.

*The French Revolution and Foreign Affairs*

- In 1789 most Americans supported the FR, but as it got bloodier and bloodier some began to reconsider. Then, in 1793, France declared war on Britain, Spain, and Holland, and the US had a bit of a problem:
  - On one side, there was the 1778 Treaty of Alliance with France and the whole shared ideals of republicanism thing.
  - On the other the US had previous bonds to Britain and also depended on British imports [and the tariffs from them] for $.
- Citizen Genêt – in April 1793 this guy began traveling around America recruiting Americans for expeditions against the British and Spanish. The US responded w/a a declaration of neutrality, but even though Genêt’s side got kicked out of power and he just stayed for asylum in the end, arguments continued.
- DR societies, which were organized between 1793 and 1800 and were seen by some as dangerous [ex. Hamilton and even Washington], supported France strongly.

*Jay's Treaty*

- Meanwhile, Washington sent John Jay to London to negotiate w/the British about several pressing issues: (1) British seizures of American merchant ships, (2) the forts *still* in the American Northwest, (3) a commercial treaty and (4) compensation for slaves who left w/their army after the war.
- It was tough, and in Jay's Treaty Britain only ended up agreeing to get rid of the forts and some trade restrictions. In return England could have tariffs on American goods, English exports got most favored status in the US and the US agreed to compensate for pre-revolutionary debts.
- Although the main big problem [possible war] was averted, many Americans [esp. DRs] still disliked the treaty but couldn’t do much about it since it was debated in secret and ratified in June 1795.
- The DRs made one last stand by claiming that Congress had to appropriate funds for the treaty and appropriation bills had to start in the HOR. The issue was debated in March 1796, and the pro-treaty side eventually won, partially b/c in Pinckney's Treaty w/Spain the US got a great deal (navigation on Mississippi again), and this helped overcome opposition to the other treaty.

*The Election of 1796*

- The Jay's Treaty controversy made the lines between the Federalists and Democratic-Republicans even clearer:
  * Federalists put little emphasis on involving ordinary people in politics, favored a strong central gov't, preferred commercial interests, were pro-British, and were pessimistic about the future.
  * DRs disliked a strong central gov't, focused on westward expansion, preferred agrarian interests, and were more optimistic about the future.
- During the 1790s the majority slowly switched to the DRs.
- Anyhow, before Washington retired he gave the famous Farewell Address, which mainly called for commercial but not political links to other countries [no permanent alliances], stressed the need for unilaterism, and called for unity.
- Then came the election, in which John Adams and Thomas Pinckney went from the Federalist side and Thomas Jefferson and Aaron Burr represented the DRs.
- Since the electors were only told to vote for their two favorites [the Constitution didn’t provide for parties], it ended up that Adams was President and Jefferson was Vice President. Oh no...

*The Adams Administration*

- Adams was still in the early Washington phase [i.e. Presidents should be above politics and not support any factions] and, as a result, he let others take the lead too often, which gave his administration a reputation for inconsistency. The one thing Adams' detachment did help him with was the whole France crisis that erupted b/c of Jay's Treaty [which France didn’t like too much].
- So b/c of Jay's Treaty, the French started seizing American ships carrying British goods. Adams sent 3 guys over in 1798 to negotiate a settlement, but good 'ol Talleyrand demanded a bribe before negotiations could begin. Adams told Congress it wasn't working, which convinced them that he had deliberately sabotaged things and insisted he release the reports.
- Adams ended up withholding only the names of the French agents, which led to the name of the XYZ Affair. Anyhow, this thing generated enormous anti-French sentiment — Congress abrogated the 1778 Treaty, and a Quasi-War began in the Caribbean.
- The DRs continued to support France, and Adams wasn’t sure whether or not to call them traitors. Other Federalists, however, saw the whole thing as a great opportunity to prove once and for all that the DRs were subversive foreign agents. So in 1798 the Federalist Congress passed the Alien and Sedition Acts.
- 3 of the Acts were meant for recent immigrants [who were generally DRs]: the Naturalization Act lengthened the residency requirement and had all resident aliens register, and the Alien Acts allowed for the detention of enemy aliens during wartime and allowed the President to deport dangerous aliens. But the Sedition Act applied to citizens as well and tried to control speech against the govt.
- In response, Jefferson and Madison drafted the Virginia (Madison) and Kentucky (Jefferson) Resolutions, which outlined the whole state’s rights argument for the first time.
- Then Adams, acting on information from Europe, once again sent an envoy to Paris, this time seeking compensation for seized ships and abrogation of the 1778 treaty. The Convention of 1800 ended the Quasi-War but only provided for the abrogation of the treaty.
- Unluckily for Adams the results of the negotiations weren’t known until after the election of 1800 [his decision to start them alienated everybody and prob. cost him the victory by dividing the Feds].
- Anyhow, the DRs won, even though they almost got really messed up b/c Jefferson and Burr got the same # of votes [it took Hamilton’s behind-the-scenes maneuverings to get Jefferson to be President]. Consequently, in 1804 the Twelfth Amendment changed voting to a party ticket.

*Race Relations at the End of the Century*

- Many Indians now came under US influence [Treaty of Greenville] so, in 1789, Henry Knox proposed that the new nat’l govt set about “civilizing” them. The Indian Trade and Intercourse Act (1793) codified that belief by promising that the govt would supply Indians w/animals, tools, and instruction in farming.
- This plan, while well intentioned, had the obvious flaw that it ignored traditional Indian customs of communal landowning and women farming/men hunting. Still, some Indians responded [initially women, but men too after 1799 when a Seneca named Handsome Lake had visions and preached that Indians should redistribute their work for survival, but not give up their culture].
- Meanwhile, African Americans were also adapting parts of American culture to help them [the liberty, equality deal] and, as evangelicalism became less egalitarian, began forming their own Baptist/Methodist congregations. These were sometimes used to plan revolts, such as Gabriel’s Revolt (1800) and Sancho’s Conspiracy. Neither plan worked [they were found out] and they only resulted in increasingly severe laws against slaves.

The Democratic-Republicans in Power (1801 – 1815)

*The “Revolution” of 1800*

- In the Presidential Election of 1800, Jefferson and Burr both received 73 votes, soundly defeating the Federalist candidates, Adams and Pinckney. Since J&B tied, the decision was thrown into the House of Representatives. Due to Hamilton’s anti-Burr sentiments, the House chose Jefferson.
- Anyhow, years later, Jefferson referred to his election as the “Revolution of 1800” b/c it marked the restoration of a limited and frugal govt. Besides his beliefs in a simple, limited central govt, Jefferson called for unity in his First Inaugural Address.
- In reality, though, Jefferson was consolidating the DRs hold on power by refusing to recognize appointments Adams made in the last days of his presidency and by placing DR’s in vacant seats formerly held by Federalists. The election of a DR Congress in 1800 completed the DR victory.
Jefferson's Domestic Policies

- So how did the DR's put their beliefs into policies for the country?
  - **A&S Acts** – the Alien and Sedition Acts, which the DRs had opposed from the start, were let expire in 1801 and 1802. Jefferson also refused to use the acts against his opponents, and pardoned all those indicted under the acts during the Adams administration.
  - **Naturalization Act of 1802** – this replaced the Naturalization Act of 1798, setting the requirement for citizenship back to 5 years only [most immigrants were DRs].
  - **Debt Reduction** – Secretary of the Treasury Albert Gallatin cut the army budget in ⅔ and also cut back on the navy in an effort to reduce the nat'l debt, which he predicted would be retired by 1817 with his plan. Unlike Hamilton, who saw the debt as a source of economic growth, Jefferson felt it was only the source of gov't corruption.
  - **No Internal Taxes** – all internal taxes, including the Whiskey Tax, were repealed.
- Then there was the war w/the Judiciary, the last area of gov't the Federalists still controlled, partially b/c of Adams' “midnight judges.”
- In fact, the first problem related to the Judiciary Act of 1801, which created the 15 new judgeships Adams then filled w/Federalists and reduced the # of judges in the SC to 5 in order to deny Jefferson the privilege of choosing another judge. So, the DR Congress repealed the act, and Jefferson got to choose his judge.
- Then DRs began trying to remove opposition judges, starting w/an old drunk guy, Judge John Pickering, who actually was impeached. Then the House tried to impeach Federalist SC Justice Samuel Chase for judicial misconduct [he prosecuted people under the Sedition Act], but he was acquitted, setting the precedent that only criminal acts could lead to impeachment.
- The SC, b/c of Federalist Chief Justice John Marshall, continued to uphold federal over states' rights and protect business interests, even after the DRs became a majority in 1811. Marshall was also responsible for elevating the stature of the judicial branch, especially through Marbury v. Madison (1803), where Marshall gave the right to issue writs of mandamus in return for the greater power of judicial review [power of SC to rule state and federal laws unconstitutional and get rid of them].

The Louisiana Purchase

- Louisiana was a key area b/c the nation that controlled it automatically controlled New Orleans, which was a center for trading up and down the Mississippi River. So, the US preferred that the Spanish [weaker power], who had acquired the territory from France in 1763, have the area.
- In 1800 and 1801, however, France once again obtained control of the region. Oh no! Concerns grew when, right before giving the area to France, Spanish officials stopped letting Americans keep their goods in NO while waiting for their shipment to other countries.
- Jefferson responded by preparing for war and sending James Monroe to join Robert Livingston in France. Their goal: to buy NO. But they got a heck of a lot more than they bargained for when in April 1803 Napoleon offered the whole deal to the US for $15 million [needed the $].
- Strategically, the deal was a major dream, but there was the ever-annoying question: was it Constitutional for Jefferson to buy the land [didn't say in Constitution that Presidents could buy land]? Jefferson considered amending the Constitution for it, but decided the President's implied powers were enough. Besides, as an expansionist, it was just too good to pass up.
- In May 1804 Jefferson sent out Meriwether Lewis and William Clark to map the territory and go all the way to the Pacific Coast. L&C led the Corps of Discovery, which was a rather diverse group consisting of army regulars, young adventurer-wannabes, and Indian guides added along the way [Sacagawea]. The
group arrived back home on September 23, 1806, bringing with them an extensive knowledge of the flora, fauna and peoples of the West.
- Other explorations, like the one led by Zebulon Pike, which explored the Southwest, followed, eventually leading to the creation of the Santa Fe Trail in the 1820s and the beginning of US settlement in Texas.

*Indian Resistance*

- The craze for expansion set off by the Louisiana Purchase certainly did not bode well for the Indians, who, due to continual land losses, were finding their traditional lifestyles difficult to maintain [disease was also a big problem].
- So in the early 1800s 2 Shawnee brothers, Prophet and Tecumseh led a revolt against American encroachment by creating a pan-Indian federation. Prophet, who claimed to have been born again, began the movement w/ a religious POV by stressing a return to traditional moral values [no more alcohol].
- But by 1808 the pair, encouraged by the alliance-eager British to resist American land claims, was talking more about American aggression than about religion. Tecumseh took over and began traveling about to unify Indians in resistance against the Americans.
- Tecumseh led the Indians [who became British allies] against the Americans in the War of 1812 until his death at the Battle of the Thames, which marked the end of Indian unity.

*Political Factionalism and Jefferson's Reelection*

- Before the DR victory in 1800, Federalists objected to popular campaigning. After their loss, however, a new generation of Federalists began imitating their rivals, attacking the DRs for being autocratic Southern planters and stimulating fears of an overly weak army and navy.
- Competition between Federalists and DRs led to increasing participation in government, and grassroots campaigning efforts really began taking root [political BBQs].
- Since most Federalist never really got the hang of popular campaigning, the Federalists were weak at the nat’l level. Extremists like Timothy Pickering, who suggested the secession of NE in 1803/1804 [plan never worked b/c co-conspirator Burr wasn’t elected NY Governor], did not help the Federalist position.
- When DRs weren’t busy fighting Feds they fought among themselves. The Hamilton-Burr Duel illustrates the explosiveness of the era’s personal/political conflicts, but is *surprisingly* the only example where the situation deteriorated to the point to actual violence.
- On to the Presidential Election of 1804: Jefferson and Clinton [NY Governor] totally creamed Charles Pinckney and Rufus King [also of NY]. Jefferson campaigned by taking credit for the return of republican values and for the Louisiana Purchase.

*Prelude to the War of 1812*

- Jefferson’s goals included non-involvement w/European conflicts – in this, he was successful until 1805. After that, American commercial ties made it impossible to avoid entanglement in the European conflicts of the time.
- It all began with the renewal of the Napoleonic Wars in Europe in May 1803 [by then the US and Britain once again had friendly relationships]. This helped US commerce for 2 years, since it allowed America to become the chief supplier of food to the Europe.
- But after the British victory at the Battle of Trafalgar in October 1805 the Royal Navy tightened its control, a situation that worsened when Britain and France began blockading o/o trade to break the stalemate. This was terrible for US trade.
- The British then began violating US rights as a sovereign nation by: (1) impressing British-born sailors or British deserters on US ships and court-martialed alleged deserters, (2) interfering w/US trade in the West Indies and (3) searching and seizing US ships.
- So in February 1806 Congress passed the Non-importation Act, which banned British manufactures from entering American ports, to protest British impressment. The act was more a warning than anything else, as it didn’t ban the really important goods.
- Still, after failed attempts at negotiation the US-British relationship went down the drain, especially after the Chesapeake affair in June 1807. Inside US waters, the British ship Leopard fired on the Chesapeake after it refused to be searched for deserters. The ship was then boarded and four men were seized.
- This enraged Americans but also illustrated US military weakness, which prevented war. Instead, Jefferson closed American waters to the British, increased military spending, invoked the Non-Importation Act in December 1807 and then followed with the Embargo Act.
- A short-term measure meant to avoid war, the Embargo Act forbade all US exports to other countries. This was a majorly bad move b/c: (1) it killed the US economy (high unemployment), esp. in NE and led to smuggling, (2) it did not really hurt Britain overall as the people it affected (factory workers) had no role in gov’t, (3) it did not really hurt France b/c there was already was British blockade on Europe. Its only positive effect was that it encouraged domestic manufacturing.
- Then *perfect timing* came the Presidential Election of 1808. James Madison ran for the DRs (though his nomination was contested in the party’s congressional caucus by James Monroe) and Pinckney and King once again ran for the Federalists. This time the Federalists had more of a chance [Embargo Act], and actually gained some seats in Congress.
- Madison replaced the embargo with the Non-Intercourse Act of 1809, which reopened trade w/all except for Britain and France and promised if either country stopped violating US rights they would open trade w/them again. This fixed the EA problems but not the original ones.
- In 1810 the NIA was replaced by Macon’s Bill #2, which reopened trade with all countries and promised that if either Br./Fr. Stopped violating US rights the US would stop trading w/the other nation. Napoleon said sure, Madison complied, but the French didn’t stop. This foreign policy stuff sure isn’t easy, Mr. Madison.

*The War of 1812*

- Even though the US military situation certainly left something to be desired, by 1812, war seemed almost inevitable due to constant violation of US rights in the seas.
- Anyhow, first there was the Presidential Election of 1812, which was somewhat of a referendum on the whole war thing. Madison was reelected.
- Then, while the DR “War Hawks” elected in 1810 pressed for war, Britain made last ditch efforts to fix the situation in spring 1812 [ships told to stop clashing w/US, seas reopened to US shipping] but it was too late.
- Congress soon voted over war, w/the land-hungry Southerners and Westerners [“War Hawks”] in favor and the commerce-dependent New Englanders against. The WH won out, and on June 19 Madison signed the bill and the war began.
- Not surprisingly, the US was totally unprepared:
  - The DRs debt reduction program had essentially reduced the army and navy to total crap [the navy had a whopping 17 ships].
  - Nobody enlisted in the national army, only in some of the state militias. In the West there was initially a good response, but after word spread that the War Dept. wasn’t paying people on time and they were low on supplies, nobody wanted to join anymore. In New England, people saw it as “Mr. Madison’s War” and didn’t want to enlist from the start.
  - Financial problems due to lowered revenue/import taxes b/c of the embargo and war.
  - Regional disagreements – New England state militias wouldn’t leave their state lines.
- But, of course, the US decided to try and invade Canada anyway, which led to numerous disasters: first General William Hull totally screwed up and ended up surrendering Fort Detroit, and then the attempted invasion from Niagara failed b/c the NY militia refused to leave its state borders.
- On the naval front the British had no problem keeping their hold over the oceans and, by 1814, was blockading almost every American port, which led the US gov’t to the brink of bankruptcy.
- In the Great Lakes a shipbuilding race began, which the US won, leading to their victory at the Battle of Put-in-Bay on September 10, 1813 and subsequent control over Lake Erie.
- The US also emerged victorious in the Kentucky region, where General William Henry Harrison led his state militia against the British, Shawnee and Chippewa forces at the Battle of the Thames. The US regained control of the Old Northwest, and Tecumseh was killed, which hurt Indian unity big time.
- After the US burned the Canadian capital of York, the British [who no longer had to worry about Napoleon, who they beat in April 1814] went down to the Chesapeake, where they set fire to Washington DC and burned it to the ground. The key battle then occurred at Baltimore in September 1814 – the Brits. Inflicted heavy damage, but the war was basically stalemated in the region.
- The last campaigns took place in the South against the Creeks and British – the Creeks were defeated by Andrew Jackson at the Battle of Horseshoe Bend in March 1814 [Treaty of Fort Jackson, they had to give up 2/3rds of their land]; the British were defeated at the famous Battle of New Orleans on January 8, 1815 [the war had officially ended by then though].

*Peace and the Effects of the War of 1812*

- The Treaty of Ghent was signed on December 24, 1814 and was negotiated by JQ Adams and Henry Clay. Strangely enough, there was no mention of any of the issues that actually started the war – all the treaty did was restore the good ‘ol status quo. This was acceptable to negotiators b/c Napoleon had been defeated, which meant impressment was no longer a concern.
- So what did the war do?
  * It reaffirmed American independence [taught the British a second lesson] and further convinced the US to stay out of European politics.
  * It destroyed Indian resistance [Tecumseh died], leading to American expansion to the South and West [but not into Canada].
  * It exposed American militarily weakness and made clear the importance of better transportation systems, which then made improving those two items nat’l priorities. In 1815 Madison centralized control of the military and began building a line of coastal forts, and work on the National Road progressed into the West.
  * It finished off the Federalist party. Although the Federalists made slight gains in the 1812 election, they were undermined by fanatics who met in the Hartford Convention and discussed possible session b/c NE was losing its political power to the South/West. This wouldn’t have been so bad if it hadn’t been timed right around the Battle of New Orleans, which made the whole thing look really stupid, not to mention treasonous. So that was the end of the Federalists.
  * Most importantly, the war stimulated domestic manufactures, which leads us to...

*Commerce and industry*

- The early republic’s economy was mainly shipping based – the US was supplied food to Europe [esp. during the war] and also exported items such as cotton, lumber and sugar in exchange for manufactures. As a result of the Embargo Act and the war, however, domestic manufacturing increased.
- Samuel Slater set up the first textile mill in the 1790s, but manufacturing didn’t really pick up until the war b/c the DR gov’t did not promote home industry.
- Finally in 1813 the Boston Manufacturing Company was chartered and the first American power loom was constructed in Waltham, Mass. Before long, many women were purchasing the cloth made by the workers rather than producing their own.
- Esp. initially, the mill managers adopted a paternalistic approach towards their young women workers, promising good living conditions and occasional evening lectures in order to lure NE farm daughters to the factory. This Lowell System soon spread to all the NE river mills.
- And that was just the beginning...

Nationalism, Expansion and the Market Economy (1816 – 1845)

*Postwar Nationalism in the “Era of Good Feelings” (1815 – 1824)*

- After the successful conclusion of the War of 1812, nat’lism surged and the DRs began to encourage the economy and pass more nat’list legislation.
- In his second term (1812 – 1816) Madison proposed economic and military expansion through the creation of a second nat’l bank and improvements in transportation. To raise $ for this and to help manufacturing, Madison suggested implementing a protective tariff [but unlike the Federalists he claimed that only a constitutional amendment could give the fed. gov’t the power to build roads/canals].
- Congress viewed the plan as a way of unifying the country, and most of the program was enacted in 1816: the Second Bank of the United States was chartered, the Tariff of 1816 was passed, and funds were appropriated for the extension of the National Road to Ohio [though Calhoun’s big road/canal plan was vetoed by Madison].
- In the Presidential Election of 1816 DR James Monroe easily triumphed over the last Federalist Presidential candidate, Rufus King from NY. The lack of party rivalry caused a Boston newspaper to dub the time the “Era of Good Feelings.” Monroe continued to support Madison’s programs.
- The only place that remained a Federalist stronghold was the Supreme Court, which was still led by Chief Justice John Marshall. He ruled in favor of a strong central gov’t in the following cases:
  * Fletcher v. Peck (1810) – in this case the SC ruled against a Georgia law that violated individuals’ rights to make contracts.
  * McCulloch v. Maryland (1819) – in this case SC ruled against a Maryland law taxing the Second Bank of the US and consequently asserted the supremacy of the federal gov’t over the states. Marshall also reinforced a loose constructionist view of the Constitution by reaffirming that Congress had the right to charter the bank. He sided w/the commercial/industrial side too.
  * Dartmouth College v. Woodward (1819) – in this case the SC nullified a NH law altering the charter of Dartmouth College.
  * Gibbons v. Ogden (1824) – confirmed federal jurisdiction over interstate commerce.
- So Madison’s second term and Monroe’s terms were characterized by nat’lism and improvement in transportation, the military, and manufacturing.

*Slavery and the Missouri Compromise*

- Nat’lism united Americans, but the question of slavery still threatened to divide them. With the exception of an act ending the foreign slave trade [January 1, 1808], the issue had been avoided as much as possible.
- In 1819 [Monroe’s first term], however, debate over slavery became unavoidable when Missouri petitioned Congress for admission to the Union as a slave state.
- The issue dominated Congress for 2½ years, for it could easily upset the carefully created balance between slave and free states. If Missouri was admitted as a slave state, slavery would be push towards the North, and slave states would gain a one-vote edge over free states in Congress.
- At one point NY Representative James Tallmadge, Jr. proposed gradual emancipation in Missouri, which outraged Southerners. Although the House passed the Tallmadge amendment, the Senate rejected it.
- Finally, in 1820 House Speaker Henry Clay proposed the Missouri Compromise – Maine would enter as a free state [it was taken out of Massachusetts] and Missouri would enter as a slave state, but in the rest of the Louisiana Territory north of 36°30' slavery was prohibited.
- The agreement worked but almost was destroyed in November when Missouri’s constitution was found to bar free blacks from entering. So Clay proposed a second compromise in 1821 – Missouri wouldn’t discriminate against citizens of other states. Once admitted to the Union, Missouri ignored the compromise, but for the short term conflict had once again been avoided.

*Foreign Policy During the Monroe Administration*

- Foreign policy during this period was placed in the capable hands of John Quincy Adams, who served as Secretary of State (1817 – 1823) and was a skillful diplomat and negotiator. JQ was an expansionist who pushed to obtain fishing rights for the US in the Atlantic, political separation from Europe, and peace.
- Important post-war treaties under JQ include...
  - **Rush-Bagot Treaty (1817)** – agreement between the US and GB to limit their naval forces in the Great Lakes. It was the first modern disarmament treaty and led to the eventual demilitarization of the US-Canada border. Then, at the Convention of 1818 the US-Canada border was fixed at the 49th parallel.
  - **Adams-Onís Treaty (1819)** – agreement between US and Spain that completed the US acquisition of Florida [Northern border came from the Pinckney treaty, Western border in 1810, and the Northeast was invaded by Jackson in 1818, which precipitated the Seminole Wars].
- Only one danger zone remained for the US after the treaties, and that was Latin America. In 1822, the US became the first non-Latin American nation to recognize the newly formed countries – but JQ was quick to realize that France would soon try to return the region to colonial rule.
- GB also caught on and proposed a joint US-British statement against European intervention in the area, but JQ refused, insisting the US had to act independently.
- In December 1823 the Monroe Doctrine was introduced to Congress. It basically called for: no more European colonization of the Western Hemisphere or European intervention in independent American nations. In return the US wouldn’t interfere in Europe.
- Essentially, the MD was a big bluff b/c the US didn’t have the military strength to enforce it. Luckily, the British had their own motives for keeping the rest of Europe away [trade], so it worked out.

*Economic Growth after the War of 1812*

- After the War of 1812 Americans became increasingly involved in the market economy, and jobs became more specialized as transportation improved.
- As farmers and craftsmen formerly had only to cater to the needs of their small communities, where bartering allowed them to get goods they couldn’t produce themselves, with the spread of canals and railroads, they began producing crops and goods for cash sale in nat’l and internat’l markets.
- The division of labor, combined with increasing mechanization, new financial methods and transportation caused tremendous expansion in the economy, which prompted more improvements, and so on.
- Growth, however, was uneven: there was great prosperity from 1823 – 1835 and from 1839 – 1843, but in between there were periods of deflation [dec. in prices] where banks collapsed and many businesses failed. These cycles were known as boom-and-bust cycles.
- The first crash occurred in Panic of 1819 – avid speculation on Western lands had led to a precarious situation, and when manufacturing fell in 1818, prices fell drastically. This devastated workers.
- What caused the boom-and-bust cycles? Direct result of the market economy b/c prosperity first stimulated demand for manufactured goods, leading to higher prices, higher production, and speculation in land. When production surpassed demand, prices and wages fell, causing land and stock values to collapse.
- Most felt that the B&B cycles were a way of weeding out unprofitable businesses, making the economy more efficient. And, at least in theory, each seller determined the price – so the market economy increased individual freedom.

*The Government's Role in the Market Economy*

- Most believers in the market economy felt that limited government participation allowed for the most economic expansion.
- Nevertheless, the government actually had an active role in economic growth through...
  * United State Post Office – helped spread information and set up first telegraph lines
  * Patent laws – protected inventors
  * Protective tariffs – encouraged domestic manufacturing
  * Surveying new land – allowed farmers to settle further West and use new lands
  * Improving transportation – linked commerce, esp. linking Western farmers to the East
- The judiciary encouraged gov’t involvement in the economy and business in general. See Gibbons v. Ogden (1824), which broadly defined Congress’ power over interstate commerce and Dartmouth College v. Woodward (1819), which protected contracts against state interference.
- The concept of the corporation also emerged through federal and state court rulings: corporations, groups allowed to hold property and do business as if they were individuals, were allowed to sell shares where the shareholders were granted limited liability [no responsibility in company’s debt beyond original investment].
- This encouraged people to support new businesses, and the number of corporations grew. Early on special legislative acts were needed for each corporation, but after the 1830s procedures were est. to make the process faster.
- Court rulings extended the powers of corporations, as in the Charles River Bridge v. Warren Bridge (1837) case, in which it was decided that new enterprises couldn’t be held back by implied privileges under old charters – encouraging competition and new industries.
- State gov’ts played a very large role in promoting the economy: they invested in railroads starting in the 1830s, provided banks and corporations w/capital, and regulated the activities of corporations and banks.
- As a result of gov’t efforts the US economy grew [unevenly] from 1812 to around 1850. As the economy grew, though, the dependence of the corporations on the states for investments declined.

*Improvements in Transportation*

- Following the War of 1812 the states invested in roads, canals and railroads. This increased the importance of the northeastern seaboard cities, which were already financial centers, by centralizing exports from the South and West there. By contrast, the South spent little $ on transportation and stayed rural.
- Water routes were the primary modes of transportation, but as settlement moved beyond the major rivers new methods of transportation were developed:
* National Road – this highway began in Maryland and reached Ohio in 1833.
* Erie Canal – completed in 1825, the canal linked the Great Lakes with NYC and set off a wave of canal building across the country.
* Railroads – as investment in canals fell in the 1830s, railroad construction boomed [but it was not until the 1850s that long-distance service was offered at good rates].
- New technology reduced travel time and shipping greatly, stimulating the economy.

*Sectors of the Market Economy: Commercial Farming*

- Agriculture still remained the backbone of the economy in the market economy era – it just changed from self-sufficient household units producing enough for their sustenance to larger, market-oriented ventures.
- Each area of the country began to specialize its production, as follows:
  * New England – due to a lack of space and bad terrain, commercial crop farming became increasingly impractical in NE beginning in the 1820s. Instead, NE families improved their livestock, specialized in dairy/vegetable/fruit production [financed through land sales, which really was the greatest source of profit], moved west, or gave up on farming altogether.
  * Old Northwest/Western Territories – this region took over the commercial crop farming from NE. Large, flat farms were formed, and the mechanization of agriculture helped enormously. In 1831 Cyrus McCormick invented the reaper, which he patented in 1834 and began making in a factory, and in 1837 John Deere invented the steel plow.
  * South – after 1800, the South shifted from a more diverse agriculture to one based almost entirely on cotton. This was due to Eli Whitney’s invention of the cotton gin in 1793, which separated short-staple [the easy to grow kind] cotton from its seeds efficiently. Although the South was in international markets, it remained a rural society, with most of the wealth in land and slaves, and couldn’t shift to manufacturing or commerce [business decisions made in North].
- Overall, specialization benefited many, but also made it more difficult for farmers to start up [high land prices] and therefore increased the # of tenant farmers.

*Sectors of the Market Economy: The Rise of Manufacturing and Commerce*

- American production began with copies of British or other European designs, but before long Americans were creating their own machines [ex. Matthew Baldwin, steam locomotives, by 1840 exported internationally].
- The American System of Manufacturing was created, which involved using precision machinery to produce interchangeable parts that didn’t require adjustment to fit. Eli Whitney promoted the system in 1798 w/respect to rifles, and by the 1820s the US had contracts w/firms to produce machine made firearms. The system soon spread to mainstream manufactures, leading to an outpouring of consumer goods.
- But the biggest industry was without a doubt textiles, which had been helped by the embargo, war, and the expansion of cotton cultivation. The big innovation was machine-spun textiles in mills, a system that especially took hold in NE [Lowell, Massachusetts].
- Mass produced textiles led to the ready-made clothing industry [by 1820s/1830s most clothing was mass produced], either via factories or by the putting-out system, and retail clothing stores appeared in the 1820s.
- The expansion of manufacturing directly encouraged a rise in commerce – agents began to specialize in finance alone [cotton brokers, corn brokers, etc.] and general merchants declined, remaining more in rural areas than in cities.
- Esp. in large northeastern commercial cities, merchants engaged in complex transactions – leading to both the rise of the office as we know it and the expansion of financial institutions.
- The Second Bank of the US, which was esp. attacked during the Panic of 1819, was finally killed off in 1836, leading to a na'l' credit shortage, which, combined with the Panic of 1837, led to reforms in banking.
- The new free banking system, initially introduced in Michigan and NY, meant that any bank that met minimum standards would get a charter automatically. This stimulated the economy in the 1840s/1850s.

*Workers and the Workplace*

- At first, the young farm women who came to the NE textile mills were very optimistic, and the mills operated on the paternalistic Lowell System, which provided the women with good working conditions.
- But from 1837 – 1842, demand for cloth declined and the mills worked only part-time, causing managers to pressure workers by speeding up the machines, giving each girl more machines to work, and paying extra if workers produced the most cloth. Hours lengthened, wages were cut, and discipline increased.
- Workers responded by organizing and striking, but they were unsuccessful. In the 1840s, more concerted efforts to shorten the workday began – worker-run newspapers, labor organizations [these didn't work that well b/c workers stayed only a short time]. Then, Irish immigrants replaced NE girls as the work became less skilled in the 1850s.
- Another important result of manufacturing was the sharp division between men's and women's jobs and cultures. Also, the market economy devalued the unpaid labor of women in the home.
- The hierarchical organization of the factories, impersonal nature of labor, dangers from machines, and the lack of opportunities for advancement combined to produce new labor organizations and labor parties.
- Although the parties tended to agree on advocating free public education, an end to debt imprisonment, and were anti-bank/anti-monopoly, they were still divided, weak, and stayed pretty local. Their biggest accomplishment was to become legal though Commonwealth v. Hunt (1842).

*American Expansion and Indian Removal*

- As Americans increasingly pushed West, the former occupants inevitably were forced onwards as well. Although the Constitution acknowledged Indian sovereignty and gov't relations w/Indian leaders followed internat'l protocol, in reality, it was a bunch of crap.
- Basically, the US used treaty making to acquire Indian land – through either military or economic pressure the Indians were forced to sign new treaties giving up more and more land. Some Indian resistance continued after the War of 1812, but it only delayed, not prevented, the US.
- Many Indian nations attempt to integrate themselves in the market economy. For example, some lower Mississippi tribes became cotton suppliers and traders. This turned out badly, though, b/c the trading posts would extend debt to chiefs that would later be used to force them off the land.
- As the cotton economy spread, the Indians fell into patterns of dependency w/the Americans, which made it easier to move them. Indian populations also fell drastically due to war and disease.
- The US gov't also attempt to assimilate the Indians into American culture [in 1819 $ was appropriated for that cause and mission schools were est.] Missions taught the value of private property and Christianity. For most, however, assimilation seemed too slow, and illegal settlers began crowding Indians everywhere.
- By the 1820s it was obvious the Indians just weren't about to give up land fast enough, and attention turned to the more powerful, well-organized southeastern tribes.
- In 1824, prompted by pressure from Georgia, Monroe suggested that all Indians be moved beyond the Mississippi River [no force would be necessary, he thought]. This was aimed primarily at the southern Creeks, Choctaws, Chickasaws and Cherokees, who all rejected the proposal.
- In the end, all the tribes were moved, making it clear that even adapting to American ways could not prevent removal. The Cherokees were the best example—they had a constitution and political structure, but the South refused to respect them. They appealed to the SC in Cherokee Nation v. Georgia (1831) and the court ruled in their favor. Still, Georgia refused to comply.
- Jackson decided not to interfere b/c it was a state matter [really b/c he just wanted to kick out the Indians anyway] and allowed the Indians to be forced out w/funds from the Removal Act of 1830. The Choctaws were moved first, then the Creeks.
- Finally the Cherokees [who were divided—some wanted to give up and exchange their land for western land, most didn’t want to give up] were marched by military escort in the Trail of Tears in 1838 after their lobby to the Senate failed.
- Removal was a disaster for the Indians [you think?]—many became dependent on the gov’t for survival, internal conflicts arose, as did problems with existing tribes.
- In Florida a small band of Seminoles continued their resistance through a small minority under Osceola that opposed the 1832 Treaty of Payne’s Landing, which provided for their relocation. When troops were sent in 1835, Osceola used guerilla warfare against them until his capture and death in prison, after which the group fought under other leaders until the US gave up in 1842.

Revival, Reform and Politics during the Jackson Era (1824 – 1845)

*The Second Great Awakening*

- The wave of reform that swept America in the early nineteenth century was both a reaction to the radical changes American society experienced following the War of 1812 [immigration, market economy, expansion] and to the Second Great Awakening (1790s – 1840s).
- During the SGA preachers encouraged sinners to repent and offered them a chance to become true Christians. Salvation was available for all through personal conversion. This philosophy increased lay participation, made religion more democratic, and led to efforts to reform society.
- In the South, revival attendance was very high [esp. women and African Americans]—the “Bible belt.” In the North, former NY lawyer Charles Finney led the movement following his conversion in 1821. Finney emphasized the power of spontaneous personal conversions, stating that anyone could be saved that way.
- The SGA caused people to believe the Second Coming was drawing near and inspired people to try to speed the process by fighting evil through reform. All the sects of the SGA also shared a belief in self-improvement and the formation of organizations to help others convert.
- Women were more involved in this than men were [though they often forced their husbands and families into it as well]. For women, revival meetings and reform societies offered unique opportunities for participation in public life and politics.

*The Pursuit of Perfection: Nineteenth Century Reform Movements*

- Some of the most significant nineteenth century reform movements include...
  - Anti-Prostitution—after a divinity student published a report in 1830 about the incidence of prostitution in NYC, women began a drive to help reform the prostitutes and stop young men from abusing women through the Female Moral Reform Society (1834). As the decade progressed the FMRS opened chapters throughout the nation, and became involved politically.
* **Temperance** – one of the most successful reform efforts, the temperance movement worked towards reducing alcohol consumption [much higher then that it is now]...
  - The movement was both inspired by religion [alcohol=sin], by women who found that their families were being destroyed by alcoholism, and was favored by employers who realized their employees would be more efficient w/o it.
  - Even popular culture reflected the movement’s ideology – Timothy Shaw Arthur’s *Ten Nights in a Barroom* (1853), Deacon Robert Peckham’s temperance paintings.
  - As the years passed the emphasis of reformers shifted from moderation to abstinence to prohibition. The movement was very successful [sharp decline in alcohol use, some states prohibited its sale], but continued to rise even as consumption fell.
  - From the 1820s on, the movement also began targeting immigrants and Catholics as the source of the problem – most Catholics favored self-control over state laws.

* **Penitentiaries and Asylums** – state institutions to hold criminals began w/good intentions [rehabilitate them], but they soon became overcrowded and inhumane. Mentally ill people were also put in the prisons along with the criminals. Reformers, esp. Dorothea Dix, successfully pressed for improvements in prisons and the creation of asylums.

* **Antimasonry** – the Antimasonry movement was a short, intense attack on Freemasonry...
  - Freemasonry – a secret society that came to the US from England in the 18th century and emphasized individual belief and brotherhood [vs. one organized religion]. AMs saw the society as anti-democratic and elitist, evangelists even saw it as satanic.
  - AM moved into the political arena w/the supposed murder of William Morgan, an ex-Mason who published an exposé in 1826.
  - In 1827 the AMs held conventions to select candidates to oppose Masons, and in 1831 they held the first nat’l political convention in Baltimore.
  - E/t AM declined w/the Masons in the mid-1830s, the movement had significant impact b/c it inspired broader political participation [attracting lower classes vs. Mason elite] and introduced the convention and party platform.

* **Abolitionism** – as AM declined, abolitionism gathered momentum...
  - Prior to 1830 immediate abolition was not really advocated by anyone, although involvement began to grow following the War of 1812.
  - In 1816 the *American Colonization Society* was founded [free slaves and ship them back to Africa, no place for them in American society].
  - But by 1830 the *immediatists* [instant, compete, uncompensated emancipation] surpassed the *gradualists* as the leading voice in the movement.
  - Initially, only blacks were immediatists, but in the 1830s whites ex. William Lloyd Garrison [publisher of *The Liberator* beginning in 1831] joined the more radical side.
  - Other immediatists, who shared Garrison’s moral intensity and firm belief in the evil inherent in slavery, rallied around *the American Anti-Slavery Society* (1833). By contrast, gradualists felt that impulsive action would jeopardize peace and order.
  - Opposition to abolition actually ended up helping immediatists – events such as the 1837 murder of abolitionist editor Elijah Lovejoy and the South’s blocking of anti-slavery pamphlets in the mail gave the abolitionists opportunities to gather support.
  - Abolitionists also gained following through their protest of the “Gag Rule” [1836 act that automatically made abolitionist petitions off limits for debate, repealed in 1844].
  - Basically, the more opponents of abolition tried to contain dialogue on the topic, the more the movement gained resolve and became unified [initially split between Garrison’s “moral suasion” and James Birney, the Liberty Party candidate, who supported pragmatic measures such as the election of abolitionists].
Women’s Rights – women were highly involved in the abolition movement [Female Anti-Slavery Society founded in 1833, disbanded 7 years later], but, as a result of some of their problems being accepted by male abolitionists and the general new idea of women having actual roles in society, the women’s rights movement began to gain momentum. For instance, in the 1830s Angelina and Sarah Grimké wrote about women’s subordination to men, and by July 1848 the Woman’s Rights Convention met, where the Declaration of Sentiments was promulgated to protest injustices against women. Nevertheless, the movement was still fragmented [over issue of slavery] and it was hard to gather support.

- So, throughout the nineteenth century, various reform movements arose in response to the religious impulse towards self-improvement and the changes in American society.

*Politics During the Era of Reform*

- During the 1820s reform began to influence politics – and that, among other things – generated more widespread participation in public life and a more open political system.
- Other reasons for expanding participation in politics from 1824 – 1840 were...
  * Many state constitutions began dropping the property rights qualifications to vote.
  * Electors began to be chosen directly by the people in many states.
  * The return of the party system in 1824 [DRs split into Democrats and Nat’l Republicans in 1820s, NRs become Whigs in 1832 and Republicans in 1852] and the rise of third parties.
  * The creation of more elected offices on the local level.
  * An increase in popular campaigning processes.
  * The end of the Caucus system [congressional caucus chooses party nominees] in 1824. That year, the caucus chose William Crawford of Georgia as the DR candidate, but other DRs put themselves forward in their regions as sectional candidates – thus boycotting the caucus as undemocratic and ending its role in nominating candidates. The nominating convention was developed in the 1830s.
- The creation of the Second Party System in 1834 also helped greatly.

*The Election of 1824 and J.Q. Adams’ Administration*

- The Presidential Election of 1824 was a four way one: Andrew Jackson [West] vs. J.Q. Adams [NE] vs. Henry Clay [Old Northwest] vs. William Crawford [South]. The result was that, while Andrew Jackson led in both electoral and popular votes, he was unable to obtain a majority.
- The election was then thrown into the House of Representatives, where each state would cast one vote to select the President. Clay was dropped, as he was in last place, Crawford had a stroke...so it was down to Jackson and Adams. It was close, but all of a sudden, Clay [Speaker of the House] decided to back Adams.
- Jackson supporters called Adams’ victory the “Corrupt Bargain” b/c soon after the election Clay was chosen Secretary of State in Adams’ administration and his American System was supported.
- So, with that slight issue, the DR party split into the...
  * National Republicans [J.Q. supporters] – the NRs generally favored a more involved gov’t that had an active role in numerous aspects of peoples’ lives.
  * Democrats [Jackson supporters] – the Democrats had a wide range of views, but basically they stuck to the Jeffersonian concept of an agrarian society w/limited gov’t intervention and feared the concentration of economic and political power. They stressed the importance of individual freedom and were against reform b/c it required a more activist gov’t.
- Anyhow, during his administration J.Q. proposed a strong nat’list policy [Clay’s American System] that included protective tariffs, a nat’l bank, and internal improvements. J.Q. believed that the gov’t should play an active role in the economy, education, science, and the arts.
- However, J.Q. stunk as a politician, and the Democrats made it all worse by sabotaging him at each opportunity. So basically he got nothing done. And then came the...

*The Election of 1828 and Andrew Jackson’s First Term*

- In the Presidential Election of 1828, poor J.Q. was up against all the rabid Jackson supporters who had been waiting for their revenge. Mud-slinging was the order of the day [think modern campaign tactics], but e/t the NRs were able to attack Rachel Jackson as a bigamist [don’t ask] Jackson creamed them.
- As proved by Jackson’s mass-produced campaign stickers and stuff [a first] and his extensive, nat’l level campaign work, the sit-back-and-be-elected era had definitely ended and the time of popular movements had begun. “Old Hickory” had to first well-organized nat’l party in US history.
- So what did Jackson do when he became President?
  * Well, like Jefferson, he managed the tricky task of strengthening the executive branch’s power even while reducing federal power as a whole by: (1) relying on a “Kitchen Cabinet” of his political friends instead of his official one, (2) rewarding his followers and confronting his enemies, and (3) rotating officeholders [spoils system] to keep Democrats in office.
  * On the limiting the gov’t side, Jackson vetoed nat’list programs, such as the Maysville Road Bill (1830), declaring them unconstitutional.
- Jackson was very anti-ellist and all [reformer in sense that he returned gov’t to majority rule] but he was also very egotistical in his claims to represent the people – something that infuriated his opponents, who pointed out that he was corrupting the gov’t through the spoils system and called him “King Andrew.”
- But the main issue during Jackson’s first term was...

*The Nullification Crisis*

- The whole nullification thing started in early 1828 before the election when an anti-Adams Congress decided to propose this new ultra-high tariff thing. The point was to raise New Englander’s hopes and then not have the ridiculous measure passed – thereby alienating Adams NE supporters and making him appear incompetent. But *surprise* it backfired and in 1828 the Tariff of Abominations [so said the South] passed.
- South Carolina, basing itself on ideas expressed in the 1798 Kentucky and Virginia Resolutions, began protesting the tariff and declaring their right to nullify it. Calhoun, the VP, wrote and left unsigned the South Carolina Exposition and Protest [special state conventions can nullify nat’l laws].
- But in the Senate it was Robert Hayne [SC] who argued in favor of states’ rights vs. Daniel Webster [MA] in the 1830 Webster-Hayne Debates [“Liberty and Union, now and forever, one and inseparable” – DW].
- E/t Jackson was a states’ rights person, he believed the ultimate authority rested w/the people, not w/the states. W/Calhoun obviously on the state sovereignty side, Jackson turned away from him and began to rely more on Secretary of State Martin Van Buren.
- So in 1832 Congress tried to make the problem go away by reducing some of the duties but keeping them on iron, cottons and woolens. This was not good enough for South Carolina, who not only disliked the duties themselves but also feared that they could set a precedent for legislation on slavery.
- In November 1832, then, a South Carolina state convention nullified both tariffs and made it illegal to collect them w/in state boundaries. In response, Jackson passed the Force Act, which gave the president authority to call up troops and to collect duties before ships reached the state, while at the same time recommending tariff reductions to give SC a chance to back down.
- Calhoun, who had resigned as VP and become a South Carolina Senator, decided to work w/Henry Clay and eventually came up w/the compromise Tariff of 1833, which reduced duties over a 9 year period. SC was satisfied and repealed its nullification law [but nullified the Force Act, which Jackson ignored].
- Although the crisis was over, neither side really had won a decisive victory. It took another crisis, this time over a nat’l bank, to make the thing clear...

*The Presidential Election of 1832 and the National Bank Controversy*

- First of all, in the Presidential Election of 1832, the main issue was the early removal of the Second Bank of the United States’ charter, which was due to expire in 1836. Jackson was all for the bank’s removal, attacking it as a center of special privilege and economic power; Clay wanted to recharter it.
- In reality, the Second Bank of the US held federal funds and was an important source of credit for businesses. It also kept state banks honest by not accepting notes w/o gold to back them – so state banks weren’t exactly the nat’l banks biggest fans [saw it as private institution unresponsive to local needs].
- Anyhow, Jackson was reelected easily [random note: this election first in nation’s history where candidates chosen by conventions] and quickly proceeded to take down the bank in 1833. Here’s what he did...

*Jackson’s Second Term: Financial Crisis*

- Basically, Jackson began by taking the $ in the nat’l bank and putting it in state-chartered banks – thereby shrinking the bank and making it just another private bank after 1836.
- Then came the Deposit Act of 1836, which allowed the Secretary of the Treasury to choose one bank per state to do what the SBUS used to. The act also provided that any federal surplus over $5 million be given to the states starting in 1837. The surplus [from speculation in public lands] was then put into bank notes by state banks. This worried Jackson, who hated paper $, so...
- He convinced Secretary of the Treasury Levi Woodbury to issue the Specie Circular, which said that after August 1836 only gold/silver could be used to pay for land. This reduced sales of public land and killed the surplus and the loans to the states.
- This policy was a total disaster. This economy stuff is confusing, but the idea is that etc there were fewer land sales and less land, people continued to speculate. The increased demand pressured banks, which didn’t have enough specie, and credit contracted – fewer notes issued, fewer loans made.
- Jackson just made things worse by continuing his hard $ policies, and his opponents had a field day. Congress then voted to repeal the circular, but Jackson pocket-vetoed this and the policy stood until in mid 1838 a joint resolution of Congress killed it.
- Jackson was the first President to really use his veto powers, which was another reason why he was attacked as being “King Andrew.”

*The Second Party System*

- In the 1830s, opponents of the Democrats, many of whom were left over from the old National Republican Party, joined together in the Whig Party. The Whigs resented Jackson’s power over Congress, and competed on a national level w/the Democrats from 1834 through the 1840s.
- The Whig/Democrat thing became known as the Second Party System, and was more organized and intense than the first DR/Federalist one.
- As the years passed the differences between the Whigs and Democrats became clearer...
  * The Whigs favored an economy helped by an active central gov’t, corporations, a nat’l bank, and paper currency. They also supported reform – they were generally more enterprising
and optimistic than the Democrats were. Whigs supporters were generally evangelical
Protestants, Methodists, or Baptists – and were usually American-born or free black.

* The Democrats favored limited central govt’ and were afraid of concentrated power.
Democrat supporters were generally foreign-born Catholics, or non-evangelical Protestants.

- When the Presidential Election of 1836 came about, however, the Whigs had not yet become a national
  party, so they entered three sectional candidates [Webster, White, Harrison] against the Democrats’
  Martin Van Buren, who won easily.
- But, a few weeks after VB took office the whole American credit system collapsed, setting off an
  economic depression that persisted from 1839 to 1843. VB didn’t help by continuing Jackson’s hard $
policies and establishing a new regional treasury system for govt deposits (1840).
- Then in the Presidential Election of 1840 the Whigs, now nationally organized, used the economic crisis
  to attack the Democrats and promote their candidate, William Henry Harrison and his running mate John
  Tyler [“Tippecanoe and Tyler Too”].
- Harrison’s grassroots campaigning strategies worked, and he beat Van Buren – which didn’t do him
  much good, since he died of pneumonia a month after his inauguration. Tyler, a former Democrat who
  left the party to protest Jackson’s policies over nullification, really wasn’t a Whig at all, and promptly
  began vetoing the entire Whig program.
- The only thing that did get passed during Tyler’s administration was the repeal of the independent
  treasury system and a higher tariff. Oh yeah, and the entire cabinet resigned, leaving Tyler a president
  w/o a Party [Whigs called him “His Accidency”].

*Manifest Destiny and Expansionism*

- Expansionist fervor only increased through the 1830s and 1840s and soon became a part of politics. The
  mid 1840s saw the rise of the whole manifest destiny idea, which was spurred by nat’l pride esp. after the
  depression ended in 1843, by racism [“we can use the land better than Native Americans can”] and by a
  desire to eliminate perceived external threats to national security.
- The big goals for expansionists were...

  * TEXAS (Southerners) – Texas had been settled by Americans since 1821, when Mexico
    became independent and opened the area to all. By 1835, the settlers were numerous,
    powerful, and tended to ignore the Mexican gov’t, causing dictator Santa Anna to tighten
    control. This sparked a rebellion, which culminated in Texan independence and the
    establishment of the Lone Star Republic in 1836. Texas opened annexation negotiations
    w/Washington and Tyler, eager to gain the 1844 Democratic nomination, pushed for it. The
    Senate, however, rejected it – Northerners and Whigs didn’t like the idea.
  * OREGON (Northerners) – Oregon had been split between the US and Britain since the
    Convention of 1818, but when “Oregon Fever” broke loose in 1841 fervid expansionists
    began demanding the entire area for the US [“Fifty-four forty or fight”].

- Naturally, expansion into Oregon and the rejection of Texas worried Southern leaders, who responded
  by convincing the 1844 Democratic convention to use a new rule – if candidate not chose by 2/3 of
  convention he’s out. This blocked Van Buren as the nominee and led to the selection of James K. Polk
  [hard money Jacksonian, expansionist, slaveholder].
- So in the Presidential Election of 1844 Polk ran against Henry Clay [Whigs] and James Birney [Liberty
  Party, took votes from Clay] and beat them both.
- Right before leaving office, though, Tyler got Texas admitted into the Union [December 1845] through a
  joint resolution of Congress [requires only simple majority while treaty needs 2/3].

The Road to Civil War (1845 – 1861)
**The Mexican War**

- In the 1844 election, expansionist Polk [Democratic] was elected. Polk quickly set about accomplishing his territorial goals – starting by provoking a war w/Mexico (right before his inauguration the US had annexed Texas) by urging the Texans to seize all the land to the Rio Grande.
- When Mexico argued about the border, Polk sent troops under General Zachary Taylor ["Old Rough and Ready"] to Rio Grande in 1846. Since he really wanted CA, he tried to buy it as a last resort. When that fell through, he simply waited for war to erupt.
- On April 24, 1846 Mexican cavalry finally responded to the US invasion and the war began [it was voted for by Congress on May 13]. This excited people, and there were many volunteers due to a craving for adventure, racist tendencies, and general expansionist dreams [still, some abolitionists were mad, and even Calhoun got worried that the war could lead to problems down the road].
- The war in short: Colonel Stephen Kearny invaded New Mexico and CA [where he was helped by rebellious settlers under Captain John C. Frémont], General Zachary Taylor secured northeastern Mexico and General Winfield Scott went all the way to Mexico City and captured it.
- The result was the Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo (signed in February 1848) which got the US California, New Mexico, Nevada, Utah, Arizona and the R G Texas border and got Mexico a very pathetic reparations payment of $15 million.
- As far as Oregon went, though, Polk had to throw out his campaign slogan and instead diplomatically [he didn’t want to be fighting two wars at once] pressure the British for a split along the 49th parallel, which was agreed to in 1846.

**Reactions to Territorial Gain**

- Not everyone was obsessed w/gaining territory from Mexico – in fact, New Englanders, abolitionists and a few antislavery Whigs saw the whole deal as a plot to extend slavery, which didn’t go over too well.
- This was part of the whole Northern fear of a "Slave Power Conspiracy" – i.e. that a slave-holding Southern oligarchy was taking over all political and economic power in the nation. So, not surprisingly, the Northerners weren’t so hot on gaining territory if it was going to be slave territory.
- In the South overall opinion was pretty much in favor [although ultra-racists like Calhoun worried that taking too much Mexican land might bring too many Mexicans into the US, which they saw as bad].
- Slavery’s overriding importance in the Mexican war issue was confirmed in August 1846 w/the Wilmot Proviso – a proposed amendment that made slavery illegal in any territories taken from Mexico. Wilmot wasn’t really an abolitionist – it was more self-interest b/c her worried the spread of slavery would hurt labor by free whites and deny them their rights to work [also anti-Slave Power].
- The Wilmot Proviso majorly untied the South in support of the Mexican war, even more than at the beginning. Calhoun led their new position, which was that the territories belonged to all the states and that the gov’t was therefore powerless to stop slavery’s spread there [Fifth Amendment right to take property anywhere] – this was the state sovereignty position.

**The Election of 1848**

- Of course, the whole territories-slavery deal was the big issue of the Presidential Election of 1848, c/t both sides tried very hard to keep the issue away.
- The Democrats ran Senator Lewis Cass of Michigan and General William Butler of Kentucky [Polk said that once was enough]. Cass had come up w/the idea of popular sovereignty for the territories, but the party platform still held that Congress couldn’t interfere w/slavery.
- The Whigs nominated General Zachary Taylor, a Southern slave owner and war hero, and Congressman Millard Fillmore of NY – and they likewise claimed that Congress couldn’t do anything.
- The issue just wouldn’t disappear, though, and a new party even formed b/c of Northern concern over slavery. The Free-Soil Party ("Free Soil, Free Speech, Free Labor, Free Men"), which formed from former Liberty Party supporters and anti-slavery Whigs, nominated Van Buren as its candidate and got 10% votes.
- The election, which Taylor won [as some Southern Democrats voted for him e/t he was a Whig], showed that politics was, more than ever, splitting along sectional [instead of party and religious] lines.

*The Compromise of 1850*

- The first big problem was about California, which had been populated in 1849 as a result of the Gold Rush, and was applying for statehood with a free state constitution [since Congress couldn’t decide what to do, Taylor had told CA to apply for admission directly].
- Southerners, however, wouldn’t accept CA as a free state b/c it would upset the delicate balance between free and slave states – so they tried to make CA a slave state or at least extend the Missouri line.
- Sensing another compromise was necessary, Henry Clay [veteran of the 1820 and 1833 deals] stepped back up and, with the help of Stephen A. Douglas, came up with the Compromise of 1850. Obviously, the big issue was when territories could prohibit slavery [North = ASAP, South = very late in process when slaves hopefully already there].
- At first, the bill didn’t pass [Daniel Webster helped by giving it his support, but Calhoun did the opposite w/ his speech] – but after Douglas split it up and had Congress vote on each aspect separately it worked. There were 5 basic aspects to the deal...
  * CA came in as a free state.
  * Texas boundary kept at present limits but Texas given $10 million in compensation for loss of territory to New Mexico.
  * New Mexico and Utah territories to be decided by popular sovereignty.
  * Slave trade banned in Washington DC.
  * A new harsher fugitive slave law.
- Yeah, it wasn’t so much a decision as it was an evasion [bought time for nation, some say it won war for North b/c it gave them more time to finish industrializing].
- The two major problems with the compromise were as follows:
  * What the heck does "popular sovereignty" mean? Nobody knew for sure – so the South decided it would mean wait-until-there-are-slaves-and-then-vote, but the North didn’t agree.
  * The new Fugitive Slave Act: basically it allowed slave owners to go into court in their states to show evidence their slaves had escaped, have court officials identify the validity of the claim, and then possibly send US marshals after the person [they were paid extra $ to return the person, too]. This was not too popular w/the North, and abolitionists saw it as a violation of American rights. Violent resistance even broke out in many Northern towns as a result of the slave catchers [Shadrach Minkins taken across to Canada in 1851, Jerry McHenry freed by abolitionist mob, “Christiana Riot” occurred in Lancaster County].
- Also on the abolitionist front came Harriet Beecher Stowe’s Uncle Tom’s Cabin (1852), which was a huge bestseller. UTC both indicted slavery by describing the horrors of slave life and criticized Northern racism; its approach gave slavery a new human face for many Northerners who had never been to the South.
- Then the whole Underground Railroad deal annoyed slaveowners even more – e/t the thing was never as organized as many thought it was, it was a source of constant irritation for the Southerners as it was also a symbol of resistance to oppression and focused more attention on the injustice of slavery.

*The Election of 1852 and the Collapse of Compromise*
- The Democrats ran Franklin Pierce of New Hampshire, and he won easily over the Whig nominee, General Winfield Scott. Pierce defended the rights of each area while Scott ignored the issue, so the South had reason to believe nat’l support for the Compromise of 1850 might get rid of the problem altogether. The Free-Soil party also ran a candidate [anti-compromise, of course].
- But in reality Pierce just won b/c the Whigs were being torn apart by sectional strife [and the deaths of Taylor, Webster and Clay didn’t help either]. By 1852 the Whigs were pretty much a thing of the past.
- Anyhow, Pierce’s total support for the compromise aggravated much of the North [esp. his enforcement of the FSA, for ex. the case of Anthony Burns] and radicalized the situation big-time even among former conservatives. Juries stopped convicting abolitionists [ex. ones that stormed courthouse in Burns case] and states passed personal-liberty laws to stop federal enforcement.
- As a sidenote, sectional conflict also managed to derail [OK, bad joke] plans for a transcontinental RRD and mess up annexation negotiations w/Hawaii and Cuba.

*The Kansas-Nebraska Bill and the Destruction of the Party System*

- The next big problem began when Douglas [the C1850 guy] decided to introduce a bill about the Kansas and Nebraska Territories. Douglas felt the slavery thing would be no big deal – all he wanted was some more $ for his home state of Illinois [transcontinental RRD thing].
- Boy did he pick the wrong topic – as soon as he mentioned the thing, the whole differing interpretations of popular sovereignty deal exploded. To make matters worse, K&N were on the non-slavery side of the Missouri line, so using PS would invalidate the whole Missouri Compromise tool.
- Naturally, Southern Congressmen demanded a repeal of the MC, which Douglas actually gave them, thinking the climate of the area wouldn’t allow for slavery anyway. Then by May 1854 [e/t opposition was extremely strong from the anti-slavery people] the bill passed, opening a ton of formerly anti-slave land up!
- The results of the K&N Acts...again [like C1850] the new laws acted like catalysts for anti-slavery forces [many more states passed personal-liberty laws, resisted the FSA]. Most importantly, though, the K&N Acts split the dying Whig party once and for all into Northern and Southern wings, lowered support for the Democratic Party, and led to the creation of a new political party, the Republican Party.

*The Politics of Sectionalism: Republicans and Democrats*

- Basically, in the summer and fall of 1854, the Republican Party was formed from the antislavery Whigs and Democrats, the Free-Soilers and various other groups. They had a spectacular rise in the North[east] and managed to get most of the Northern House seats on their first appearance on the ballot in 1854.
- The only party that was still nat’l by this time was the Democratic Party, except for a short period where the American Party [a.k.a. the Know-Nothings] also competed at that level [but they were mostly successful in the North]. The KN’s were anti-Catholic/anti-immigrant, but only lasted until 1856.
- So, besides the obvious, what were the new Republican and Democratic parties all about?

  * **Republicans** were for the exclusion of slavery from the territories, new protective tariffs and more federal funding for RRDs/infrastructure, and for a free homestead act that would provide for parcels of land [not large enough for plantations, though]. Their ideology represented the new, industrial North – the key was the importance of work and opportunity [South is backwards] and the idea of the liberty to find work on new land. Important to note that some Republicans were not necessary anti-slavery in itself, many were even racist!

  * **Democrats** were *no kidding* for the extension of slavery into the territories. E/t most Southern Democrats were not slave owners, the party’s appeal to racism [basic idea = if blacks are not enslaved, this is bad for whites in general] won over many of the yeoman
farmers. Another element was the idea that restrictions on slavery were inherently against constitutional principles. Both these ideas helped blur the class lines in the South.
- Things only intensified with time...

*Bleeding Kansas and the Election of 1856*

- In Kansas, both abolitionists and Southerners began sending in forces to support their side and influence the decision, which was to be made through popular sovereignty. As conflicts became increasingly violent, the nation’s attention focused more and more on *Bleeding Kansas*.
- During elections for the territorial legislature, Border Ruffians [i.e. proslavery Missourians] screwed up the voting and caused the pro-slavery side to win. This led to the Free-Soilers creating their own gov’t, a pro-slavery posse killing some of them in 1856, and the whole John Brown rebellion/revolution scheme. Even the Senate was losing it [SC Representative Preston Brooks hit MA Senator Sumner w/cane].
- The polarization continued into the *Presidential Election of 1856*, where Democrat James Buchanan [chosen b/c uninvolved in controversies] beat out the Republican candidate, John C. Frémont.

*The Dred Scott Case*

- The whole *Dred Scott* deal started when a Missouri slave named *wow what a surprise* Dred Scott sued his owner for his freedom b/c his owner took him in a free state. In 1857, the case reached the SC.
- Normally, the SC liked to stay out of slavery controversies [1851 decision – state courts decide].
- But this time [b/c 2 Northern justices threatened to dissent] the SC took on the case, finally deciding in March 1857 that: (1) Scott was not a US citizen and therefore couldn’t sue, (2) residence in free territory didn’t make him free and (3) Congress couldn’t ban slavery from any territory anyway. This was a big time victory for the Slave Power, and stimulated all sorts of complaints and protests from the North.
- This is where the famous Abraham Lincoln speech comes in...in 1858, while announcing his campaign for US Senate, he talked about the divided house and all that. Since the DS decision had made the Republican position unconstitutional, they could only appeal to voters’ overriding morals or hope to change the SC justices – actually, they used both and it ended up helping them politically.
- But for Northern Democrats [ex. Stephen Douglas] the case was a big problem – they had to reassure the North about the territories being opened but not scare off the South. Douglas ended up decided to stick w/PS, e/t it ticked off the South.
- One incident involved the Lecompton Constitution, which had been drafted in Kansas but voted down. Still, Buchanan tried to force it through – infuriating the North and finally causing Douglas to side against the administration [no LC] and against the South. Douglas only made it worse for himself by continuing his PS idea [Freeport Doctrine] in his debates against Lincoln for the Senate seat in 1858.
- Things like this made the possibility of a split in the Democratic Party increase.

*John Brown and the Election of 1860*

- Although slavery was a big deal, most people weren’t thinking about it 24/7...until John Brown gave it a whole new slant with his attack on the federal arsenal at Harpers Ferry on October 16, 1859.
- Brown was an obsessive abolitionist, and his capture and execution made him a symbol of all evil for Southerners and an almost holy martyr for much of the North.
- So things were clearly pretty hyped up for the *Presidential Election of 1860*, which many felt would decide the fate of the Union. It was totally sectional, as even the Democratic Party had split at its 1860 SC Convention b/c Douglas refused to accept the Southern position on the territories.
- As a result, the Democrats had Douglas [North] and John C. Breckinridge [South] up against the Republican candidate, Abraham Lincoln. There was also a Constitutional Union Party, which supported John Bell of Tennessee.
- Lincoln ended up winning via the electoral college, but the losers refused to accept the results for a while as Lincoln didn’t have a majority in the popular vote [he wasn’t even on the ballot in 10 slave states].

*Secession and the Start of the War*

- There was one very last attempt at compromise tried in the winter of 1860/1861 by Senator John J. Crittenden of Kentucky [Clay wannabe], but it didn’t work out as Lincoln wouldn’t agree to just split the territories back at the Missouri Compromise line [too late for that]. So that was that and...
- On December 20, 1860 South Carolina passed a secession ordinance, hoping that other states would follow, which they did [Mississippi, Florida, Alabama, Georgia, Louisiana and Texas all split by February 1861, when the Confederate States of America was formed in Alabama]. And so it all began...

The Civil War (1861 – 1865)

*North vs. South: Advantages and Disadvantages*

- The North obviously had several advantages, such as:
  * An industrialized market economy that gave the government a tremendous amount of resources to fall back on.
  * A much larger population and more manpower for the army and navy. Speaking of the navy, the North had a larger, stronger navy.
  * An already established, relatively powerful and organized central government led by Lincoln.
  * The support of the liberated/runaway slaves in the South.
- However...
  * They mainly ended up having to invade “foreign” territory.
  * They had really crappy generals (especially initially) like McClellan, Burnside, etc.
  * To win, they had to invade and conquer the South (fighting an offensive war) – harder.
- The South had some advantages, too:
  * Fighting on home soil (most of the time) for their independence and way of life.
  * They had some really good generals like Robert E. Lee, “Stonewall” Jackson, JEB Stuart, etc.
  * To win, they only had to keep the North out – keep up resistance – like Washington in RW.
- However...
  * They had a smaller everything: smaller population, smaller army, smaller navy, smaller economy, practically NO industrialization to speak of, and fewer resources.
  * They had a developing central government and a big time aversion to gov’t power.
  * Class problems emerging (in North too, but more in South) i.e. yeoman farmers vs. planters.

*General Strategies*

- The Union had the Anaconda Plan from the very start, which hoped to strangle the Confederacy through a blockade and cut it in half by taking the Mississippi.
- The Confederacy only wanted to hang on and keep the Union from gaining control. To do this, they had the foreign policy goal of gaining foreign recognition (esp. Britain). To try to coax the British into
supporting them, the South put an embargo on cotton production, but this didn’t work as the British got cotton from other sources.
- In response, the North was very careful in trying to maintain good relations w/Britain. There were only two instances where this was threatened – the Trent affair in 1861 [US boards British steamer, takes off 2 Confederate ambassadors, imprisons and then releases them] and the Alabama issue [Britain selling warships to Confederacy, ambassador protested, Britain stopped].
- The one area both sides didn’t pay attention to initially was the West. Guerrilla warfare broke out there in 1861, and locations along the rivers in the West would eventually be keys to the North’s victory. Beyond the Mississippi, the Confederacy allied itself w/some Indian tribes.

*The War Begins*

- On December 20, 1860 South Carolina passed a secession ordinance, hoping that other states would follow, which they did [Mississippi, Florida, Alabama, Georgia, Louisiana and Texas all split by February 1861, when the Confederate States of America was formed in Alabama].
- Then on April 12, 1861 at Fort Sumter Confederate commanders attacked after being notified by Lincoln a ship was arriving to resupply the fort. The fort surrendered, the war began, and four more states joined the Confederacy – Virginia, North Carolina, Tennessee and Arkansas.
- The next battle took place on July 21, 1861 at Bull Run – to the shock of the Union picnickers watching the battle, General “Stonewall” Jackson sent Union troops fleeing back towards Washington.
- In the last half of 1861 the only changes were really made in the sea, where the Union won some coastal victories, setting off a stream of runaway slaves in the nearby areas.

*1862: Initial Battles*

- In February 1862 Ulysses S. Grant won some important victories for the Union in the land and rivers of Tennessee at the battles of Fort Henry and Fort Donelson. These triumphs opened paths into Tennessee, Alabama and Mississippi.
- Grant continued into Tennessee, fighting the first super-bloody battle of the war, the Battle of Shiloh, on April 6. Neither side won, but casualties for both sides were huge.
- On the Virginia front, McClellan was stalling for time (not in favor of all out war, liked preparing armies, not using them). Although he was w/in 7 miles of the Confederate capital by June 1, Lee kicked his butt in the Seven Days Battles [June 26 – July 1] and sent him back to the James River.
- Lee’s victory psyched Jefferson Davis up, and he ordered a general offensive (while at the same time calling for the support of the border states).
- But the plan didn’t work, largely b/c of the Battle of Antietam (the bloodiest day of the entire war) on September 17, 1862, where McClellan turned Lee back out of Maryland (but was subsequently replaced by Lincoln for not going after the enemy more). The South also lost in Tennessee, and had to give up the offensive due to a lack of resources.
- Another noteworthy battle of spring 1862: the Merrimack (Confederacy) vs. Monitor (Union) deal, which is important b/c it was the first clash of ironclad ships (ever).

*The Initial Effects of the War*

- The North changed a great deal during wartime...
  * Although business was shocked by the advent of the war [relationships w/South terminated, debts lost, etc.] it soon picked up – especially b/c the gov’t contributed formerly unheard of
amounts [and added new taxes, like the first income tax, to make up for it]. The commercialization and industrialization of agriculture received an especially big boost.

* Since workers didn’t really benefit as much as their employers did from the new conditions the labor movement gained strength – but the employers fought back, too. Some even made crappy products for the gov’t – i.e. corruption.

* Perhaps most importantly: the gov’t gained an activist role in the economy for good. This was solidified by a series of American System-ish acts passed [since no South to oppose]:
  * **Morrill Tariff Act** (1861) – doubled former tariffs
  * **Homestead Act** (1862) – 160 acres to anyone for 5 years free
  * **Legal Tender Act** (1862) – creation of a national currency
  * **Morrill Land Grant Act** (1862) – land given to states to sell, but revenue can only go for education [think agricultural, engineering schools].
  * **Pacific RRR Act** (1863) – transcontinental RRD planned
  * **National Bank Act** (1863) – I hope this one is self-explanatory

* Lincoln’s power also increased – he started a shipbuilding program w/o waiting for Congress, suspended habeas corpus in the border states (first w/o Congress, then w/their approval) and even invoked martial law.

* Lastly, Northern women took over jobs left vacant by soldiers.

- And the South experienced even more disruption...

* For one, the whole local/limited/states’ rights gov’t idea had to go in order to fight the war properly. Davis moved quickly to bring arms, supplies and troops under his control, and then had to resort to the first ever draft law in April 1862. Davis was a strong executive – he even suspended habeas corpus and imposed martial law where there was opposition.

* The government also ended up having big time influence on the economy, b/c of conscription, which allowed them to control labor – RRDs, industries all went under gov’t control. And due to the Union blockade, the South actually started industrializing during the war.

* Southern women also had to take over tasks formerly reserved for men (like managing the farm, new jobs, etc.) – which pleased some women but annoyed others.

* Then there was the whole food issue – there just wasn’t enough of it, mainly b/c of labor shortages [other goods were hard to get as well] – tremendous inflation resulted.

* Social tensions also increased due to the unfairness of the draft system.

---

**Emancipation**

- Wait, what? Slaves? This was a war about slavery? You wouldn’t have guessed it given the way both Lincoln and Davis avoided mentioning the topic for the first months – Lincoln b/c of the border states and Republican Party, and Davis b/c of the class conflicts [not all Southerners had slaves, remember].

- Lincoln’s refusal to address the issue didn’t go over too well w/blacks and abolitionists, though, so in March 1862 he first proposed that states consider emancipation on their own [aid was promised, as was compensation for slaveholders and colonization of former slaves in Africa]. This colonization scheme stuck around until 1864 – again, not cool w/blacks and abolitionists.

- Some Radicals Republicans (George Julian, Charles Sumner, Thaddeus Stevens), however, had other plans – they created a special House-Senate committee on the war to pressure Congress, and then they pushed 2 confiscation acts through – in **August 1861** [slaves used in hostile actions could be seized] and in **July 1862** [property of rebels confiscated, so slaves freed in South].

- But Lincoln stood by his voluntary gradual emancipation deal [Horace Greeley protested this in “The Prayer of Twenty Millions”] until after the Battle of Antietam. Then, in the famous **Emancipation Proclamation**, which took effect on **New Year’s Day, 1863** (and some say “nothing changes on New Year’s Day”) he freed all the slaves in the states in rebellion against the US.
- The EP was actually more of a threat to the South, and was still sort of ambiguous, the message was clear to many – and it defined the war as one against slavery. It was about time, too!
- The final thing came in June 1864 when Lincoln gave his support for a Constitutional ban on slavery, leading to the Republican Party’s call for the Thirteenth Amendment, which was passed in early 1865. As a rather strange note, near the end of the war the Confederates grew so desperate even they considered emancipating and arming the slaves. Go figure!

*1863: The Decisive Year*

- The year began well for the South w/the Battle of Chancellorsville, a crushing defeat for the North – but also detrimental to the South b/c of the loss of Stonewall Jackson.
- But things went downhill quickly for the South b/c of two important battles: the Battle of Vicksburg [on the last major Southern fortification of the Mississippi] and the Battle of Gettysburg [the high water mark of the Confederate offensive into Maryland].
- The two Northern victories at the above battles were very important. The fall of Vicksburg on July 4, 1863 opened the Mississippi for the North and cut the South in half and the Northern victory at Gettysburg was the end of all Southern offensives.

*Disunity in the North and South*

* In the North (not as bad):
  * Resentment of the draft was one problem, as was general disillusionment. However, the North had enough resources that the problems didn’t make an impact on the war effort overall.
  * Most resistance, in fact, was political in origin. Some Democrats attempted to gain support by blaming Lincoln for the misfortunes brought about by the war, attacking conscription, and defending states’ rights. These Peace Democrats [led by Clement L. Vallandigham] called Lincoln a dictator [got CV arrested for treason] – which led to Republicans calling them “Copperheads” [implication was that they were trying to sabotage war].
  * The worst incident of public violence came about against the draft [law in 1863] – the New York City Draft Riots, for example, showed the class and ethnic tensions of the time b/c blacks were the main target [taking jobs].
  * In the Presidential Election of 1864 the PD’s actually had somewhat of a chance – they ran former General McClellan against Lincoln. He lost, but still...

* In the South (a lot worse):
  * One problem was the planters’ increasing opposition to their own gov’t. The centralizing tendencies needed to maintain the war effort were just not cool – so planters complained about conscription, wouldn’t change to food from cash crops, and were generally inflexible.
  * The food situation, which had never been good, certainly wasn’t getting better. This culminated in the food riots in several Southern cities in spring 1863.
  * Most Southerners resisted less conspicuously, though – by evading taxes and the draft, and by deserting from the army. Davis was not good at communicating w/the public, so he was stuck w/the overriding problem of public apathy/lack of morale, esp. after Vicksburg and Gettysburg.
  * Some Southern legislatures even began to call for peace after V&G – William Holden [no, not the Sunset Bvld/Sabrina/Stalag 17 guy] in North Carolina (summer 1863) and Brown and Stevens in Georgia (1864) – but the movements never got anywhere.
* Also, the 1863 elections hurt Davis as many supporters of his administration lost seats. Basically, by 1864 the South had given up and many were either doing nothing or actively sabotaging the Confederate govt.

**1864 – 1865: The Final Stretch**

- The South could actually have still won in the last year if they had kept up a stalemate and waited for Northern anti-war sentiments to triumph. But several important events swayed things just enough the other way to assure a Northern victory. One aspect was that the North's diplomatic strategy, which was don't-let-Europe-recognize-them, succeeded into 1864.
- Also, General Sherman ["War is Hell"] took total war right into the Southern heartland starting in the winter of 1863/1864 in Virginia. The policy was all-out: looting, pillaging, burning...it was all OK. In response, Davis concentrated his forces in Atlanta, Sherman’s first goal.
- On September 2, 1864 Southern forces fell at Atlanta – which boosted Northern morale and secured Lincoln’s reelection, but killed hope for the South.
- After the victory at Atlanta, Sherman took his men on the aptly-named Sherman's March to the Sea. The goal was, quite simply, to destroy as much as possible – so the men lived off the land and ruined as much as they could. Since there was no guerrilla resistance [South gave up] the policy was very successful.
- Simultaneously, Grant attacked Lee’s army in Virginia in repeated attempts to capture Richmond. After enormous losses, Grant was finally successful on April 2 in taking Richmond. Then on April 9, 1865 Lee surrendered at Appomattox Court House [important to note that terms of surrender very lenient].

Reconstruction (1865 –1877)

**Reconstruction During the War**

- Believe it or not, the North began thinking about Reconstruction as early as 1863. There were four basic problems that really bothered them: (1) local rulers for the South, (2) nat’l gov’t control of the South [should it be the President or Congress], (3) freedom [or lack thereof] for former slaves, and (4) should they reestablish the old system or make it another revolution?
- The two main competing viewpoints on these issues were as follows...
  * **Lincoln**: Lincoln personally favored leniency, as he feared the South would continue resistance otherwise. This was reflected in his Proclamation of Amnesty and Reconstruction [December 1863], which introduced the 10% Plan – i.e. once 10% of a state’s population as established by the 1860 election took an oath of loyalty they could establish a gov’t. This was applied in Louisiana, Tennessee and Arkansas in 1864 ["Lincoln Gov’ts”].
  * **Congress**: Congress felt the South deserved more of a punishment. Radical Republicans, led by Thaddeus Stevens and Charles Sumner, even proposed the theory of state suicide [the Southerners had destroyed their status as states through rebellion and had to be treated as conquered foreign lands]. This was incorporated into the Wade-Davis Bill [July 1864], which demanded that, to be readmitted, states had to have: (1) a majority of white citizens participating in the new gov’t, (2) all voters/delegates under an oath declaring they never helped the Confederates, and (3) no votes for lieutenants and above and officials.
  - Lincoln pocket-vetoed the Wade-Davis Bill, prompting the Radical Republicans to issue the “Wade-Davis Manifesto” to the papers [attacking Lincoln]. The debate was in full swing.
  - Nevertheless, in early 1865 Congress and Lincoln joined in passing two key measures. One was the Thirteenth Amendment [January 31], which abolished involuntary servitude and gave Congress the power to enforce the law. Then on March 3, 1865 Congress created the Freedmen’s Bureau, a federal aid agency
that was to deal with the mess created by the war. This later became controversial, as the Southerners hated it and there was a question as to its constitutionality.

*Johnson Takes Over Reconstruction*

- After Lincoln’s assassination, Andrew Johnson, a Southerner, white supremacist, states rights supporter, and Unionist [he was the only senator from a seceded state to stay in the Union], took over the Reconstruction process w/o Congress [it had recessed shortly before he took over]. Basically, Johnson’s whole policy can be summed up w/his slogan – “The Constitution as it is, and the Union as it was.”
- But even though Johnson’s plan was aiming for continued denial of black civil rights [it included the policy that black suffrage could never be imposed on the Southern states by the federal gov’t], it initially seemed to favor a change of leadership in the South that would eliminate the old planter aristocracy.
- This was b/c it was stated that certain people [officers, officials, and *all Southerners w/property worth more than $20,000] were not allowed to take the oath of loyalty that would allow them to gain amnesty. Instead, they had to apply personally to the President for a pardon.
- But the whole idea of this plan went out the window when Johnson began issuing thousands of pardons, which let many planters return to the newly created state gov’ts. Most likely, this was b/c he hoped to make Reconstruction quick [end it before the Radicals get a chance to do anything].
- So after only 8 months, Johnson declared Reconstruction complete, allowing many former Confederates to return to Congress in December 1865.

*Congress Challenges Johnson’s Authority*

- Congress was not too thrilled about Johnson’s plan, especially b/c many of the planters had begun establishing black codes on the local and state levels. Consequently, the Republican majority simply decided to directly challenge Johnson by refusing to admit the ex-Confederates.
- Congress justified its new role in Reconstruction by pointing out that the Constitution had given them the main power to admit new states. Still, there were many other Constitutional issues to sort out, such as the ever-present question whether the Union had been broken or not.
- Lincoln believed it had not; Johnson agreed but admitted the people responsible for the rebellion had to pay [in theory]; moderates favored Congressional supervision; and radicals argued that the Union was broken and the South was a conquered nation.
- Anyway, all of Congress knew that they had to have an alternative to Johnson’s program ready for the 1866 elections. Since a conservative coalition was out of the question after Johnson and the Democrats insisted that Reconstruction had already ended, it all came down to the moderate and radical Republicans.
- First, they attempted another compromise w/Johnson in spring 1866 – the Johnson policy would continue w/only 2 modifications: extension of the life of the Freedmen’s Bureau and the passage of the Civil Rights Bill of 1866, which would force Southern courts to practice equality before the law by allowing the federal gov’t to take over unfair cases [but only in public acts of discrimination]. But this flopped when Johnson vetoed both bills, revealing his racism. The bills overrode his veto and passed anyway, though.

*The Fourteenth Amendment and the Beginning of Congressional Reconstruction*

- After that, all chances of cooperation between Johnson and Congress were dead, so Congress went ahead and began its own program, urged on by the increasing reports of anti-black violence in the South.
- The result was the Fourteenth Amendment, which had four key elements: (1) the freedmen were given citizenship and the states were prohibited from denying their rights, (2) the Confederate debt was void,
but the US debt remained, (3) Confederate leaders were barred from holding office, and (4) if S. states
didn’t let blacks vote, they were to have their representation reduced proportionally. *The last part
irritated supporters of the women’s rights movement [we’re being ignored] and encouraged leaders like
Stanton and Anthony.
- Naturally, Johnson tried to block the Fourteenth Amendment in both the North and the South, urging
Southern state legislatures to vote against ratification and organizing a Nat’l Union Convention in the
North and going around giving really bad speeches criticizing the Republicans [“traitors”]. To make a long
story short, he wasn’t exactly Mr. Popularity.

*The Congressional Reconstruction Acts*

- Meanwhile, the Republicans dominated the 1866 Congressional elections, which they saw as a mark of
approval for their plan. Nevertheless, nothing could be done w/the planter dominated “Johnson
Governments” still in the South. Therefore, Congress decided that the states would have to be
reorganized.
- This decision led to a series of Reconstruction Acts passed through 1867 and 1868. The basis of the plan
was established in the first Reconstruction Act [March 1867], in which Union generals assumed control in
the five different military districts that were established in the South. The troops were charged
w/supervising elections, among other things.
- The act also guaranteed freedmen the right to vote and forced S. states to ratify the 14th Amendment,
to ratify their new constitutions by majority vote, and to submit them to Congress for approval. The rest
of the acts, passed between March 1867 and March 1868, dealt w/the details.
- The Reconstruction Acts successfully limited Johnson’s power, but some of the Radical Republicans were
still unsatisfied, as their proposal for land redistribution, which they felt would provide much needed
economic equality, did not win popular support b/c the North liked a limited gov’t.

*Johnson and Congress Struggle for Control*

- Johnson continued to oppose Congressional policies, so Congress began to pass a series of laws to
extend its influence. For instance, it set the date for its own reconvening [unheard of] and limited
Johnson’s power over the army by forcing him to issue orders through Grant alone, who couldn’t be fired
w/o their approval. Most important was the Tenure of Office Act, which gave the Senate power to
approve changes in the Cabinet [designed to protect Secretary of War Stanton]. All of this was passed
over Johnson’s vetoes.
- In response, Johnson issued orders to commanders in the South limiting their powers, removed some of
the best officers, and gave the governments he created in 1865 more power. Lastly, he tried to fire
Stanton, which was the last straw as far as Congress was concerned.
- Consequently, Congress impeached Johnson, indicting him for violating the Tenure of Office Act. He was
tried in the Senate, where the Radicals tried to prove that he was guilty of high crimes and misdemeanors,
but the measure failed to pass by one vote. Johnson stayed with only a few months left in his term.

*The Presidential Election of 1868 and the Fifteenth Amendment*

- In the Presidential Election of 1868 Union general Ulysses S. Grant ran against and defeated the New
York Democrat Horatio Seymour. Although Grant was not a Radical, he supported Congressional
Reconstruction and black suffrage. On the other hand, the Democrats ran a white supremacist campaign.
- Both sides used the war as a campaign tactic [waving the “bloody shirt”], but the Democrats unwisely associated themselves w/Johnson and the rebels, which contributed to their defeat. Additionally, black voters helped Grant emerge victorious.
- But once in office, Grant was not the big time supporter of Reconstruction many had hoped he would be, as he never insisted on a full military occupation of the South.
- Still, during his term the Radicals were able to pass the Fifteenth Amendment [ratified in 1870], which attempted to write equality into the constitution by forbidding states to prohibit the right to vote based on race, color, or previous condition of slavery. The problem w/the law was that it allowed states to restrict suffrage on many other grounds [sometimes using bogus “literacy” exams].
- After the 15th Amendment, the North began to lose interest in Reconstruction, as most considered that it had been completed.

*The Reconstruction Governments in Power*

- So what did all these laws actually do? Well...e/t many white Southerners tried their best to sabotage black civil rights and participation in government, the new Southern Republican party came to power in the constitutional conventions of 1868 to 1870 [due in some part to enthusiastic black voting].
- As a result, the new southern state constitutions were more democratic. Furthermore, at least initially, the Republicans [some blacks, too] were elected to serve in their new governments.
- In power, the Republicans strove for legitimacy by being lenient on ex-Confederates and not going beyond equality before the law with regard to rights for blacks. This would eventually lead to their downfall as it failed to secure white support and simultaneously alienated black voters.
- The one area where all sides in the South found agreement was economics: Reconstruction laws encouraged investment/industrialization, which helped in some cases but also increased corruption and drew money away from other programs.
- Not all areas of economics were as easy to settle, however, as the question of land redistribution was very important to blacks but was not attended to by the Republicans.

*The Conservative Response to Reconstruction*

- Sadly, w/o a stable base of support, it didn’t take very long for white supremacists to once again begin to dominate Southern government. Conservatives exploited several aspects of Reconstruction in order to regain control, such as:
  - The myth of “Negro Rule” – to unite whites, conservatives represented the new Republican gov’ts as oppression of whites by ignorant blacks. This was far from true, as e/t blacks participated, they were by no means a majority and were very effective.
  - “Carpetbaggers” & “Scalawags” – conservatives attacked the allies of black Republicans by denouncing whites from the North as carpetbaggers [greedy, corrupt businessmen trying to take advantage of the South] and labeling cooperative Southerners as scalawags.
  - Tax policies – b/c the civil war destroyed much of the South, Reconstruction gov’ts had to raise taxes substantially, a fact the conservatives used to draw support away from the Republicans, especially among the yeoman farmers.
  - Corruption – this one was often true, for there were many fraudulent schemes going on all through the country during Reconstruction. However, conservatives made it seem like it was all the fault of the Republicans and blacks.
  - Violence – white supremacist organizations like the KKK [Ku Klux Klan] persecuted blacks and Republicans in order to sabotage Reconstruction gov’ts and reestablish the power of the planter aristocracy.
- Additionally, the Republicans suffered from factionalism along racial and class lines.
*The Election of 1872 and Grant’s Second Term*

- In response to increasing violence in the South Congress passed two Enforcement Acts and an Anti-Klan Law in 1870/1871. But e/t the laws made actions against the civil rights of others criminal offenses and provided for election supervisors, martial law, and the suspension of habeas corpus when necessary, prosecutors didn’t really use the laws very much.
- Therefore, Klan violence continued [even after the organization officially disbanded, others took its place] and some Democrats even challenged the laws on the basis of states’ rights.
- Another problem for the Republicans was that in 1872 a part of the party split off into the Liberal Republicans and nominated Horace Greeley. The LR’s were united by their lack of support for intervention in the South and an elitist, anti-regulation/free-market attitude. The Democrats also nominated Greeley, who ran on a North-South reunion type platform.
- Nevertheless, in the Presidential Election of 1872 Grant won out, but his popularity plummeted rapidly into his second term, largely due to a series of poor appointments and corruption scandals involving high ranking administration officials. Consequently, in 1874 the Democrats took over in the House. This was the beginning of the end for Reconstruction...

*The Reversal of Reconstruction*

- Even prior to the Democratic recapture of the House, several laws had been passed that severely weakened Reconstruction. For instance, in 1872 an Amnesty Act had been passed which pardoned most of the remaining ex-Confederates. And e/t a Civil Rights Act was passed in 1875, it had no provisions for enforcement and was later destroyed by the SC anyway.
- For reasons discussed above, Democrats regained control of the South pretty quickly and even won major influence in the North b/c by the 1870s the North was losing interest – a nice way of saying that they didn’t give a crap anymore, esp. after the market crash in 1873, which brought another whole set of issues up and made class conflict overshadow some of the existing racial issues.
- Another thing that had a big impact on the ultimate failure of Reconstruction was the Supreme Court. In several cases the SC ruled against Reconstruction...
  *
  - The Slaughter-House Cases (1873) – in these cases, the SC basically killed off the 14th Amendment by declaring that state and national citizenship were two different things and that the law only dealt w/a few particular rights. So, the nat’l gov’t was not allowed to oversee civil rights in the states, which had been the whole point of the law in the first place!
  * Bradwell v. Illinois (1873) – this case dealt w/a female attorney who claimed that the 14th Amendment defended her against discrimination. However, the SC did not agree and made (hear this!) an argument about the “woman’s place in the home.”
  * US v. Cruikshank (1876) – this ruling hurt the enforcement clause of the 14th Amendment by once again declaring that the duty of protecting citizens’ rights was the states’ alone.
- Reconstruction was finally put out its misery after the disputed Presidential Election of 1876, which pitted NY Democrat Samuel J. Tilden against Republican Rutherford B. Hayes. Votes in several states were disputed, so an electoral commission was established that was to be balanced between Democrats and Republicans. But after one independent refused his appointment, a regular Republican took his place.
- Therefore, if Congress accepted the commission’s results Hayes was obviously going to be the next President. Southerners even threatened to fight, but they finally agreed based on a deal that Hayes would be President if Reconstruction would end and the North would give the South economic aid.

The Machine Age (1877 – 1920)

57
From 1860 to 1900 a second, more complete wave of industrialization swept the country, this time focusing on new inventions such as electricity rather than the already explored steam power. Some memorable people involved in this were...

* Thomas Edison ["The Wizard of Menlo Park"] – Edison first set up his lab in Menlo Park in 1876, and in 1878 he formed the Edison Electrical Company, which was responsible for the invention of the light bulb, the generator, and many other appliances that utilized electricity. Edison was also memorable for his self-promotion and publicity efforts.

* George Westinghouse – Westinghouse discovered how to use alternating current and transformers to transmit electricity over long distances. This made Edison’s generators feasible power sources. Westinghouse also devised an air break for RRD cars.

* Granville Woods ["The Black Edison"] – Woods patented 35 electronics/communications things, including the electromagnetic brake and automatic circuit breaker. He sold them to GE.

* Henry Ford – In the 1890s Ford experimented with the internal combustion engine (i.e. car). But his biggest achievement was his manufacturing scheme – the mass-production of identical cars for mass consumption. Ford created the Ford Motor Company in 1903 and, by doing so, democratized the car.

* Du Pont Family – The DP’s applied Ford’s techniques to the chemical industry, resulting in great innovations in plastics (1911) and new forms of efficient management.

* James Bonsack – Bonsack revitalized the tobacco industry by inventing a machine for rolling cigarettes in 1876. His invention was popularized by James B. Duke, owner of the American Tobacco Company.

These developments encouraged general optimism, even in the South, where mills began to use automatic looms [fewer skilled workers] and electric lighting [longer hours]. These mills, like Southern steel and iron manufacturing, were developed by Northern investors in the 1880s. But e/t the South was improving, it would not really emerge until after WWI.

Remember: new marketing techniques and new inventions went hand in hand. The key thing about the successful inventors was that they knew how to sell their stuff. The rise of the machine also led to changes in the economy that made large-scale production more profitable and desirable [economies of scale] and created a new focus on efficiency, as advocated by Frederick W. Taylor [efficiency = science].

The Effect of the Machine on the Economy

Industrialization implied that factories had to be large and operate at capacity to make profits; but they also had to sell, which meant prices had to remain low. To make this possible, businesses had to expand production and reduce wages. This required loans, and loans required more production, and so on. This cycle effectively wiped out small firms.

Consequently, to deal with the constant uncertainty of the market conditions, businesses began centralizing to control their corners of the market. Some consolidating techniques included...

* Corporations: Under corporation laws, anyone could start a company and raise money by selling stock to investors, who would face no personal risk other than the money they invested. Corporations gained more power due to SC rulings in the 1880s and 1890s that gave them the same 14th Amendment protections as individuals.

* Pools: Basically, pools were “Gentlemen’s Agreements” between companies that set limits on production and agreed to the sharing of profits. Since they depended on honesty, though, their usefulness had already died by the time they were outlawed among RRDs in 1887.

* Trusts: Originated by Rockefeller, trusts relied on the principle that one company could control another by forcing it to yield control of its stock to the bigger company’s board of
trustees. This allowed for horizontal integration, which was pioneered by Rockefeller in 1882 w/Standard Oil [ex. take over all oil refineries].

* Holding Companies: In 1888 New Jersey allowed corporations to own property in other states and own stock in other corporations. This led to the holding company, which owned interest in other companies and could help merge them. This led to vertical integration like Gustavus Swift achieved w/meat processing [ex. take over all meat related industries].

- So mergers were answer to the search for order and profits in the business world. The biggest corporation of the time was the US Steel Corporation, created by Andrew Carnegie and later sold to J.P. Morgan in 1901. Speaking of J.P., the merger movement created those wonderful people we all know and love, the brokers, who specialized in engineering mergers. Everyone joined the investing frenzy; regulations were loosened, laissez-faire, etc.

*The Effect of the Machine on Labor*

- Mechanization obviously meant big changes for workers, who were forced to acclimate themselves to new factory conditions that minimized their independence. Some significant trends included:

  * The replacement of the producer by the employee: most workers no longer were their own bosses. Instead, they were paid for time on the job.
  * Specialization and the devaluation of skilled labor: workers in mass-production assembly lines found themselves doing the same stupid little task over and over again instead of making their own decisions about techniques, starting and stopping times, etc.
  * Increased company control: in efforts to increase worker efficiency, employers tried to establish temperance/reform societies and control workers' social lives. Other employers began paying per item produced rather than by hour.
  * Employment of women and children: as the need for skilled workers decreased, employers cut costs by hiring women and children for assembly lines. Women also worked in the service sector and in sales/secretarial positions. By 1900, some state laws limited the employment of children, but many companies still got away with it.
  * Decreased independence: in addition to finding their actual jobs more constricting, workers found that their wages were largely beyond their control and were often unable to find steady work – i.e. they were trapped by the system.
  * New threats at the workplace: workers encountered industrial accidents, etc.

- So basically the machine gave the workers the crap end of the deal. Worse still, they weren't allowed to organize effectively as a result of a series of anti-labor decisions, and free-market views made it difficult for legislation dealing with working hours and conditions to be passed.
- Supreme Court cases dealing with labor regulation:

  * Holden v. Hardy (1896) – Court upheld regulation on miners’ working hours
  * Lochner v. New York (1905) – Court rejected regulation on bakers’ working hours b/c job not considered to be dangerous, interference w/contract = violation of Fourteenth Amendment
  * Muller v. Oregon (1908) – Court upheld regulation on women laundry workers’ working hours, claiming that women needed special protection, led to laws banning women from occupations

- Generally, though, workers did not make much progress, which led to the...

*The Union Movement*

- Important strikes/events relating to the Unions:

  * 1877: In July, Unionized RRD workers struck to protest wage cuts [b/c of Panic of 1873]. The strikes led to violence, which was broken up by state militia companies hired by the
employers. Strikebreakers were also hired. Finally Hayes sent federal troops to quell the unrest. After 1877, the union movement really began picking up speed. Trade unions, which specialized in skilled workers in particular crafts, had been around for years, but no real organizations of national scope survived the panic except for the Knights of Labor.

* Haymarket Riot [May 1, 1886]: In Chicago, several groups joined for the campaign for an 8-hour workday and organized mass strikes and labor demonstrations. Workers involved included the craft unions as well as anarchists. Consequently, in response to an outbreak of police brutality a bomb was set off in Haymarket Square [presumably by anarchists], resulting in the arrest of 8 immigrant radicals, some of who were pardoned. The HR led to increased paranoia with respect to anarchism and labor.

* July 1892: AFL-affiliated Iron and Steelworkers Association went on strike in Pennsylvania, causing Henry Frick to close the plant and hire Pinkerton detectives to defend it. Although the strikers eventually gave in, it gave the union more bad PR due to workers attacking, etc.

* Pullman Strike [1894]: To protest Pullman's policies in his company town, workers walked out at the factory. Pullman would not negotiate, so workers for the American Railway Union called a strike. Pullman closed the factory; the Union [Eugene V. Debs] refused to handle Pullman cars; and finally a court injunction was used to stop the strike.

Important workers' organizations:

* Knights of Labor: Founded in 1869 by Terence V. Powderly, the KOL welcomed all unskilled and semiskilled workers on a nat'l level. The basic ideology of the KOL was pretty utopian: i.e., they wanted to get rid of capitalism in favor of a "cooperative workers' alliance" in which workers worked for themselves. Consequently, the KOL refused to strike, b/c it would go against the "cooperative" idea. As a result of their cooperative policies, the KOL lost influence, esp. after, in 1886, a strike began among a sector of the KOL against RRD boss Jay Gould to protest cut wages. Powderly met with Gould and called off the strike, but Gould would not concede, so the militant unions began to quit the KOL, seeing it as weak.

* American Federation of Labor: The AFL emerged as the major organization after 1866. Led by Samuel Gompers, it avoided the KOL idealistic rhetoric, concentrated on concrete goals [higher wages, shorter hours, right to bargain collectively], and excluded unskilled workers and women. The AFL also avoided party politics.

* Industrial Workers of the World [IWW, "Wobblies"]: The IWW, which aimed to unite all workers, was basically a socialist/anarchist organization that believed violence was justified to overthrow capitalism. The organization finally collapsed in WWI.

Women in the Union movement: most Unions rejected women due to a fear of competition [women would work for lower wages] and sex segregation. Still, some women formed their own Unions, and in 1903 the Women's Trade Union League was founded. The WTUL encouraged protective legislation, education, and women's suffrage — it was an important link between labor and the women's movements.

Immigrants/AA in the Union movement: most Unions also rejected immigrants and African Americans b/c of lower wages, and prejudices were reinforced when blacks worked as strikebreakers.

REMEMBER only a portion of workers were in unions; job instability really made it hard for organizations to form effectively. Fraternal societies were also prevalent during the time.

*Standards of Living*

- Industrialization created the beginnings of the monster we now know as our fully commercialized society. Formerly isolated communities began to, through electricity and communications, get access to good and services. Status became more based on $ [more mobility]; but the gap between rich and poor grew.
- Incomes rose a lot, but then again so did prices. Working class families could hypothetically afford new stuff, but they would have had to find additional sources of income [i.e. subletting, child labor]. Overall, though, paid employment became more prevalent, leading to the growth of our commercial society.
- Some symptoms of commercialization: higher life expectancy due to advances in medical care and better diets, more upwards mobility [education became key], flush toilets, processed and preserved foods, ready-made clothing, department and chain stores, and my personal favorite, advertising.

*Ideologies of the Time*

- So what do you say when many small businesses are being ruthlessly crushed by mega-big moguls? It’s easy! Social Darwinism, originally advocated by Herbert Spencer, was taken over by Yale professor William Graham Sumner and stated that the survival of the fittest implied that the gov’t should stay out and let the rightful winners take their share. Monopolies = natural accumulation of power.
- To add on to that, there was the Andrew Carnegie Gospel of Wealth concept: wealth carries moral responsibilities, and it’s good we moguls have it all b/c that way we can be the guardians of society. Gimme a break! Still, some industrialists did give a lot to charities.
- It’s important to note that, though laissez-faire was the big concept, business leaders still pressed the gov’t for assistance, which it provided in the form of tariffs on foreign goods [allowed them to raise prices], subsidies, loans, and tax breaks.
- Naturally, all this activity didn’t go by unnoticed, and some people certainly spoke out against it, portraying corporations as greedy and voicing fears of monopolies.
- Some favored gov’t regulation or even socialism: in 1883 sociologist Lester Ward appealed for gov’t intervention and a cooperative philosophy in Dynamic Sociology, in 1879 writer Henry George asked for a tax on the rise in property values in Progress and Poverty, and in 1888 novelist Edward Bellamy wrote of a utopian, council of elders controlled city where jobs were managed by a small elite in Looking Backward.
- As a result of popular pressure, states began to prohibit monopolies. But a nat’l level of legislation was needed, and it only came in 1890 with the Sherman Anti-Trust Act, which was left vague but made illegal anything that was in “restraint of trade.” Ironically, through, the act was used against striking workers more than it was against trusts.
- A short list of SC cases regarding trusts:
  * Munn v. Ill. (1877) – RRDs discriminated against farmers, so IL passed pro-farming legislation in the Grange Laws. This was challenged by the corporations, but the SC ruled in favor of state regulation b/c it had a direct effect on the general public.
  * Wabash, St. Louis and Pacific RR Co. v. Ill (1886) – Reversal of 1877 decision, only the federal gov’t was declared able to regulate interstate commerce.
  * US v. EC Knight Co. (1895) – Sugar company had monopolized industry, so Cleveland ordered a case against the trust, but the SC ruled that the sugar people were in manufacturing, not commerce, so it was okay.

The Gilded Age (1877 – 1900)

*General Characteristics of Gilded Age Politics*

- The Gilded Age (1877 – 1900) was defined by industrialization, urbanization, and the commercialization of agriculture. Inevitably, the turbulence of the era made for a dynamic political climate, as illustrated by the fact that:
  1. Public interest in politics was at a peak – sort of like a spectator sport – and there was intense party loyalty [often on religious/ethnic lines] as follows:
Democratic Party – opposed interference by gov't w/respect to personal liberty, restrict gov't power, mainly Catholic immigrants
Republican Party – gov't as agent of moral reform, direct gov't action, mainly native-born Protestants

2. Elections were also extremely close on both the local and national levels; the two parties were split almost perfectly. *At the state level, though, one party usually ruled via the state boss, who was usually a Senator. The boss wielded huge powers until the Seventeenth Amendment (1913), which provided for direct election of Senators.

3. Still, there was a significant amount of factionalism within both parties. The Democratic Party divided into white-supremacy Southerners, immigrants, working-class city dwellers, and business types who liked low tariffs. As for the Republican Party, there were the:
Stalwarts – led by NY Senator and party boss Conklin, heavy reliance on spoils system
Half-Breeds – led by Blaine, supposed idealists but really just out of power
Mugwumps – true idealists, tended towards Democratic side

- On a broader level, the Gilded Age resulted in three main things: the rise of special interests, some major legislative accomplishments, and the continuation of political exclusion for minorities/women.

*The Main Issues of Gilded Age Politics*

- Some key legislation was passed during the Gilded Age, mainly relating to the following issues...
  1. Sectional Issues – yes, the Civil War was still a problem, and both sides continually blamed each for the war and tried to invoke war memories for their own advantage. This led to a super costly veterans' pension thing.
  2. Civil Service Reform – reformers began to advocate civil service reform (promotion based on merit rather than on party loyalty) as a means of restricting corruption. In 1881 the National Civil Service Reform League was formed, and in 1882 the Pendleton Civil Service Act was passed, which created the Civil Service Commission to oversee exams for positions for 10% of jobs. This was only the beginning, though, b/c the Constitution still stopped state corruption from being restricted.
  3. Railroad Regulation – to kill competition, RRDs developed several nasty habits: raising and lowering rates, making pricing dependent on competition rather than on distance, and playing favorites for big corporations. Farmers demanded regulation, resulting in commissions in 14 states by 1880. Munn v. Illinois reinforced the state regulation deal, but the 1886 Wabash case showed states couldn't regulate interstate lines. In 1887, though, the Interstate Commerce Act was passed, which created the ICC to investigate RRD practices but didn't provide for its enforcement – so the pro-business SC limited its powers through the Maximum Freight Rate case (1897 – ICC can't set rates) and the Alabama Midlards case (1897 – RRDs can give higher rates for shorter distances).
  4. Tariffs – ever they started out as measures to protect industries, tariffs were being abused by big companies to charge excessively high prices. Tariffs became a big party issues, as Republicans made protective tariffs part of their platform while Democrats pushed to lower rates (reduce the surplus by cutting taxes/tariffs, gov't shouldn't be making $). In the end, Republicans won out w/the McKinley Tariff of 1890 and then the Dingley Tariff of 1897.
  5. Monetary Policy – when prices fell after the Civil War, farmers got into trouble b/c their debts were worth the same, but their products were worth less. As a result, they went for silver while creditors favored a more stable gold-backed money supply. The whole deal even turned into a sort of class conflict and moral/religious thing. By 1870 the sides were clear – creditors (gold) and debtors (silver) – and when silver dollars were taken away after their value went up in respect to gold it was referred to as the "Crime of '73." The Bland-Allison
The Agitation Revolved

sweetness, and belting dissociates, states to cooperate, net suffrage was to come at last. They neither found in 1879 to become the NSFMA still / if they were successful in bringing leaders, raising

at first, the NSFMA concentrated on a net amendment and the NSFMA worked on the state level, but

millions elsewhere left for revolution to national suffrage. Two major organizations led the fight: the NSFMA

reform, especially, torn from being a national suffrage. Two major organizations led the fight: the NSFMA

to cooperate, blacks tried to get education and blacks women often joined with white women to push for

education (1899), and was followed by the proliferation of the NSFMA laws.

w/Spurred their equal "reform." This was upheld in "Plessy v. Ferguson" (1896), and "Brown v. Board of

1875 Civil Rights Act prohibited segregation in public facilities was struck down, blacks were struck

worse still, so result of several decades by the 20s in the 19th century, 1898 when the

rights outside of the explicit constitutional provision in the 15th Amendment:

interstate laws (this was precipitated by the "lily white" laws which ruled that Congress could not control voting.

Justice Louis became a compromise in the South, so did desegregationism "we tolerate and be

desegregationist issue dealt with some form of moderate social pattern.

Such a system was included in Gilded Age politics, both in the North and the South. Race was of


Limits of Gilded Age Politics

realms, and the problems but ended up having to rely on the business. As of the game of 1893,

debt, and poor problems but ended up having to rely on the business. As of the game of 1893,

(poor and worse, dividing the second term (1885 - 1887), he attempted to deal w/inIndustry,

voters/Conservative/"thought, the other expounded. Giving the Gilded Age another opportunity.

An industry that emerged was the National industry, the National industry and the dependent/dependent, "pension,

there is not enough share in America's national movement that was passed to hold in more bills

1899 (p/c) we are better at trading.

and allowed to lower tariffs, Cleveland was defeated in 1888 by Samuel Harnam (Republican, 1889

and allowed to lower tariffs, Cleveland was defeated in 1888 by Samuel Harnam (Republican, 1889

Gorey Cleveland (Democrat, 1885 - 1889), expanded the large service, "pension," and read

Pendleton Civil Service Act (1883), supported the regulation of the federal government, and passed the

Chamberlain (Republican, 1879 - 1883), who early began the pattern of what has become a national leader, he passed the

Chamberlain (Republican, 1879 - 1883), who early began the pattern of what has become a national leader, he passed the

Another, "consolidation from New Englander"

opposition votes and increased the cost of the system by selling communism (the Redshirt)

to reestablish the legitimacy of the presidency, they also began influencing legislation and using the veto

more.

Aftr. 1880, were concessions, but the silver issue remained unresolved.

Ay 1878, allowed the Treasury to buy 2.4 million of silver (and Sherman Silver Purchase

Aftr. 1870s, allowed the Treasury to buy 2.4 million of silver (and Sherman Silver Purchase

"The Gilded Age Presidents"

Overall, corruption constitutes one of the most important acts were passed during the Gilded Age.
- Even before the advent of Populism, angry farmers were getting organized. At first, the “agrarian revolt” took the form of the Grange Organizations of the early 1870s, and then the Farmers’ Alliances in Texas and the Great Plains. So why were they so pissed off? Hmm...think about it.

- Economic woes faced by the farmers:
  
  * Sharecropping [the “crop lien” system] – if farmers [usually in South] were unable to pay their debts [for supplies], they had to promise to pay with their crops. The crops would rarely be worth enough, so they would borrow more, etc.
  
  * Economic Change – in the South, yeoman farmers were being pushed into cotton raising b/c of the debts incurred during the war [it was no longer practical to grow own food]. This made the debt situation worse and put them at the mercy of merchants. In the Midwest, the problem involved dropping prices [due to technological advances] that necessitated increases in production. But since costs weren’t dropping, many farmers got stuck big time.
  
  * Price Inflation/Interest Rate - to make matters worse, merchants took advantage by charging insane interest and inflating prices.
  
  * RRD Exploitation – see above
  
  * Weather/Bugs – well, the industrialists also played a part by making mail order bugs that farmers could let loose on competitors, as well as portable hurricanes. Haha...just kidding!

- Grange Movement (1870s) – farmers formed a network of Granges w/elelected officers and membership oaths. E/t they began as social things, Granges soon turned to economics/politics. This didn’t work so well, though [they elected people, but couldn’t fight the corporations], so Granges declined in the late 1870s. In the Southwest, Mexican farmers also organized into the White Hats [“Gorras Blancas”], who were against the encroachment of English ranchers on their traditional lands, but that failed too.

- Farmers’ Alliances (1890s) – there were two (Great Plains & South). They began in Texas, and were generally groups of small farmers that were trying to combat big money, esp. RRDs. Like the Granges, they held rallies, educational meetings, and had cooperative buying and selling agreements.

- Subtreasury Plan – proposed by the FA, this was a plan to help indebted farmers that called for the federal gov’t to build warehouses where farmers could keep crops [and receive loans at 80% of the market price] while they waited for higher prices. Also, the gov’t would give low-interest loans to land buyers. This was meant to inject cash into the economy and raise crop prices while keeping others the same.

- E/t early attempts at merging were sabotaged by sectional differences, both Alliances eventually formed a third party in Omaha 1892 – the Populist Party. The Populists nominated Weaver for the 1892 election, and he ran on the Omaha Platform, which called for gov’t ownership of utilities and RRDs, gov’t ownership of land, farm loans, expansion of the currency, an income tax, direct election of Senators, and a shorter wkd.

- Of course, Weaver lost to Cleveland, but the Populists gained support through their wild speeches, etc.

*The Depression of the 1890s*

- The Depression of the 1890s really started in 1893 with the collapse of the Nat’l Cordage Company, which, like many other RRDs and manufacturers, had borrowed too much and was unable to pay its debts. To try to make up for their debt, companies bought more equipment and worked people harder – but all that did was make workers lose money as well. So companies closed, banks closed...overall, it sucked.

- The worst of it was between 1893 and 1895...people lost money, so they didn’t want to buy things, so prices dropped more, so wages dropped more...you get the picture. Currency was still a problem, as the gold reserves were dropping due to a silver boom, and the more the gold dropped, the more people tried to redeem their securities.

- As a result, the Sherman Act was repealed in 1893, but people STILL didn’t stop, which forced Cleveland to accept an offer from J.P. Morgan (in return for bonds, which they resold for profit). This got Cleveland in trouble with his fellow Democrats and wasn’t even that beneficial, as the economy crashed again in
The Progressive Era (1895-1920)

The Progressive Era, also known as the New Era, was a period of reform in the United States that lasted from the late 1890s to the 1920s. It was characterized by a desire for social and economic reform, and was driven by a belief that the industrialization and urbanization of the late 19th century had led to problems such as corruption, poverty, and inequality.

The political climate of the time was marked by a desire for change and a rejection of the status quo. The Progressive movement was driven by a variety of factors, including the growth of the middle class, the rise of labor unions, and the increasing influence of the federal government.

The movement was characterized by a focus on issues such as trusts, labor rights, and women's suffrage. It also sought to address issues such as child labor, child welfare, and public health.

The Progressive Era was a time of significant change, and it left a lasting impact on American society. It paved the way for future reforms, and helped to establish a foundation for the modern Democratic and Republican parties.

The Election of 1896

The election of 1896 was marked by a major shift in American politics. The Democratic Party, led by Grover Cleveland, was elected to the presidency, replacing the Republican Party, led by William McKinley.

The 1896 election was a major turning point in American history, and it marked the end of the Gilded Age and the beginning of the Progressive Era. It was a time of significant change, and it paved the way for future reforms.
*Progressivism: An Overview*

- In 1912, a new party emerged on the political scene, calling themselves the **Progressives**. The formation of the party was actually the culmination of a series of reform movements that began in the 1890s.
- Some general CAUSES of Progressivism:
  - **The 1890s** – Yes, the 1890s were a cause of Progressivism, mainly b/c they sucked. In the 1890s, all the tensions built up during industrialization broke loose in the **Panic of 1893**, labor problems, political issues, and foreign entanglements.
  - **Capitalism OUT OF CONTROL** – Partially b/c of the depression, many people started to realize that capitalism, w/its monopolistic tendencies and rampant destruction of natural resources, needed just a bit of restraint.
  - **Screwed-Up Cities** – Disease, poverty and crime were often rampant.
  - **Immigration and the rise of a new socio-economic elite** – This made people nervous.
- The bottom line of Progressivism was basically this: **SOCIETY IS RESPONSIBLE FOR INDIVIDUALS AND SHOULD HELP THEM** – as opposed to Gilded Age every-man-for-himself Social Darwinism. This manifested itself through a desire to:
  - **End Abuses of Power** – Trust-busting, consumers’ rights, good government.
  - **Build New Institutions** – Schools, hospitals, all that crap.
  - **Be Efficient** – “Wow! Let’s make our political and social institutions just like factories!” Well, that might explain the way school is, but anyway...
  - **Achieve Perfection** – Yeah, they really thought it could happen. Geez.

*Politics in the Progressive Era*

- During the PE, **party loyalty and voter turnout declined as politics opened to new interest groups**, each of which had their own agendas – i.e. the Progressive Era witnessed the birth of that delightful phenomenon: the nationwide [charitable] organization that calls your house and asks you for money eight times a day. These organizations included: professional groups, women’s organizations, issue-oriented groups, civic clubs, and minority groups. So, **politics became more fragmented and issue-driven**.
- Politics also became more open to foreign models/ideas and reform took on a far more **urban orientation**, as opposed to the Populist movement that culminated in the 1896 election. This was partially due to the leadership of the new middle class [professionals], who lived in the cities.
- Another novelty was **Muckraking Journalism** – i.e. journalists who combined the public’s love of scandal w/exposes of social/political injustices. Names to know: **Steffen’s The Shame of the Cities** (1904), **Upton Sinclair’s The Jungle** (1906), **Ida Tarbell** [Standard Oil].
- Then there was the movement towards more **direct participation in gov’t**, which, it was hoped, would control corruption. Progressives wanted: the **initiative** [propose laws], the **referendum** [vote on laws], and the **recall** [get rid of offending officials].
- One thing to remember – **not everyone in the PE was actually a Progressive**. Plenty of people opposed them: Socialists from the left, and business leaders and anti-gov’t interference people from the right. Progressives were basically in the center.

*Governmental and Legislative Reform*

- With the big economic crises of the late 1800s, American resistance to gov’t interference in daily life began to diminish. Progressives, especially, saw the gov’t as a tool that would ensure social justice and act against inefficiency and exploitation. But first, they felt, they had to **eliminate corruption**.
- Before the Progressive Era, reformers had tried to wipe out boss politics in the cities – this had been only partially successful – but after 1900 it worked out as city manager and commission forms of city gov’t...
The passing of the Great Wall (1936) by Madison Grant, which laid the groundwork for the creation of the National Park Service, was a significant step in the establishment of conservation and landscape management. This led to the creation of some of the first national parks in the United States, which have become important symbols of American identity and natural beauty.

Conservation efforts have continued to evolve, with new policies and regulations aimed at protecting specific ecosystems and species. The Endangered Species Act (1973) provides legal protection for threatened and endangered species, while the Clean Air Act (1970) and Clean Water Act (1972) aim to improve air quality and water quality, respectively.

Human activities, however, continue to impact the environment. The construction of dams, roads, and highways can disrupt ecosystems and affect wildlife. Industrial pollution and climate change are also significant threats to the environment. It is crucial that we continue to work towards sustainable practices and conservation efforts to ensure the health and beauty of our natural world for future generations.
- MOST IMPORTANTLY, though, was the Social Gospel — Underlying all Progressive actions was the idea that, instead of Social Darwinism, people have an obligation to help improve society. This idea was rooted in religion, and in the previous evangelical reform movement philosophies.

*Challenges to Racial/Sexual Discrimination*

- Most minorities were ignored by Progressives, but they found their own leaders willing to challenge inequality. By 1900, in the South, blacks faced constant segregation via Jim Crow laws [caused by Plessy v. Ferguson], discrimination, and violence. This held true, to a lesser degree, even when they moved North.
- There were two main leaders/responses to the problem faced by blacks:
  * **Booker T. Washington** [rural] — Through “Self-Help” [hard work leading to economic success], Washington felt that blacks could eventually acquire social and political rights. For the time being, however, he felt that they should compromise with whites — though he did not feel blacks were inferior, he still endorsed a separate-but-equal policy. But his views, as presented in the Atlanta Exposition (1895), encountered opposition from more radical elements.
  * **WEB Du Bois** [urban] — In response to Washington, DB felt that blacks should not have to tolerate white domination and should immediately fight for their social and political rights. DB met with supporters at the Niagra Conference, and, in 1909, he joined w/white liberals to form the NAACP, which advocated an end to discrimination.
- American Indians also attempted to form the Society of American Indians (SAI), but it didn’t work out as a governing body b/c racial pride gave way to tribal pride, not unity.
- As for “The Woman Movement,” the Progressive Era heralded an important shift in ideas from the thought that women were special and belonged in other areas of society [so that they could spread their unique talents] to the newfangled “shocking” concept that women needed economic/sexual equality and independence. The latter idea, which arose around 1910, was known as feminism.
- With feminism came the idea of “sex rights” and birth control as proposed by leader Margaret Sanger, who formed the American Birth Control League and managed to make the issue part of public debate.
- Then, of course, there was suffrage...led by Harriot Blatch, feminists argued that women needed the vote as political leverage to get better working conditions [all women worked, she argued, whether paid/unpaid].
- Anyhow, the suffragists achieved successes through letter-writing, NAWSA articles, marches of the National Woman’s Party [Alice Paul] and, most of all, women’s roles in WWI. As a result, the nat’l suffrage amendment was finally passed in 1920. Nevertheless, women remained subordinate to men socially and economically for some time.

*Theodore “Teddy” Roosevelt and the Revival of the Presidency*

- After the assassination of McKinley in September 1901, young Theodore Roosevelt was sent into the White House. Roosevelt supported regulatory legislation, obsessed over “manliness,” and was a brilliant rhetorician and publicity monger.
- Issues addressed by TR:
  * **Trust-Busting** — TR agreed w/Progressives that the new era needed a bigger, stronger nat’l gov’t that would act as an umpire in the big business game, deciding which business were okay and which weren’t. And e/t TR wasn’t as big a “trust-buster” as he claimed and only attacked “bad” trusts [he even instructed his Bureau of Corporations to assist in some forms of expansion], he did use the Justice Dept. to prosecute trusts that were exploiting the public, like the Northern Securities (1904) case.
that will serve the interests of consumers.

Economy. Big business can't stay but lets protect people through commissions of experts

* The counter-products of.

and hardly pick up. Woodrow Wilson. "Who won the election? Wilson and the two competing visions for

- The counter-products of. If you're a Progressive, then let me say you look further. The story they tell, the story you<ref>http://www.economist.com/node/18311622</ref>

- Rephrase and quote [the politician] and the issue that stayed loyal to Tar. "Disappointed," he began speaking.
- When TR got back from Africa, he realized that his party had split into the National Progressive

The Election of 1912 and Wilson, President

Economic Regulation - TR also supported regulatory legislation like the Hepburn Act.

The Election of 1912 and Taft, President


* Right and stronger business regulation

but during the last year in office, TR went about business again, and supported heavier taxation of the

companies. An addendum to stop dropping stocks, TR approved a deal for US Steel to get a smaller company.

Then came the fall of 1912, when forced TR into a compromise with the Morgan - in return for a

service/Government finance, who advocated smaller government to present a variety of services.

* Without a change in Federal policy towards resources by keeping land in private.

The public domain and supporting the Smoot-Hawley Tariff Act (1930), which controlled

construction - TR made huge changes in Federal policy towards resources by keeping land in private.

* With no change for control.

The Newlands Reclamation Act (1905) - TR signed only some regulations were legitimate, and

recommended the nation’s water, reduced hours, required daylight, by making it easier to reach the

revised the public domain in favor of the mining interests. A compromise, which resulted in

when the new power (1902), the increased cost of power were reduced, and reduced water. The

looters - TR threatened to do. TR generally ignored investigation and administration in the United

* No getting anything.
Wilson [New Freedom] → Let’s get rid of concentrated economic power altogether and make the marketplace open for competition. We won’t go back to laisser-faire, though; we’ll keep regulating it. But, no cooperation between business and gov’t. Based on Louis Brandeis.
- Actually, though, the philosophies were very similar: both supported equality of opportunity, conservation, fair wages, social improvement for all, and a strong involved gov’t.
- So how was Wilson as President? Issues he dealt with included...
  * Anti-Trust Con’t – Well, given that mergers had proceeded so far, he ended up settling w/expanding gov’t regulation w/the Clayton Anti-Trust Act (1914), which outlawed monopolistic practices, and a bill creating the Federal Trade Commission (1914), which could investigate companies and order them to stop unfair trade tactics.
  * Banking Regulation – The Federal Reserve Act (1913) established another nat’l bank and district banks [regulated by the Federal Reserve Board] that would lend $ to member banks at rates that could be adjusted to increase/decrease the $ in circulation – loosen/tighten credit. Right before the war he also passed the Federal Farm Loan Act, which allowed $ to be lent at moderate interest to farmers.
  * Tariffs – The Underwood Tariff (1913) encouraged imports [to help consumers] and instituted a graduated income tax on residents.
  * Labor – The Adamson Act mandated an eight-hour-workday and overtime pay for RRD workers; Wilson also regulated child labor and provided workers’ compensation.
- Then there was the Presidential Election of 1916, in which Wilson ran w/this “He Kept Us Out of War” deal against Republican Charles Hughes and won. In his second term, regulation increased even more due to the war – the War Industries Board, for example. But after the war, regulation fell again. That’s all. OH MY GOSH, I’M REALLY TIRED NOW! How about you? Are you having fun or what?

American Imperialism (1865 – 1914)

*The Causes of American Imperialism*

- Between the Civil War and WWI, American foreign policy reflected a nation of expansionists and imperialists – cultural, economic, and otherwise. Of course, the US was not alone in this course of action: Germany, Great Britain, Japan, and other powers acted no differently.
- So, what led the US to undertake its imperialist ventures? Generally, e/t foreign policy is determined by an elite group of leaders [instead of more directly by the people, as most people don’t give a crap], it really ends up reflecting the domestic climate of the country. So, the most relevant causes are as follows...
  * ECONOMICALLY there were three main factors:
    * Foreign Trade – The US reversed its unfavorable balance of trade for the first time in 1874 due increasing agricultural and manufacturing exports. Since the livelihood of Americans was substantially connected to world conditions, the US needed to have a strong foothold as a world power to protect its trading interests.
    * The Search for New Marketplaces – The era was one of economic expansion, and most of the leaders felt that expansion should know no borders, and that the gov’t should help American entrepreneurs abroad by using US power.
    * Economic “Safety Valve” – In addition to the sheer profit motive from foreign sales, some feared [due to the crashes and such] that foreign commerce was needed as a safety valve to relieve economic woes like overproduction, etc.
  * IDEOLOGICALLY & CULTURALLY there were several means of motivation/justification:
    * American Exceptionalism/Manifest Destiny – Americans have special qualities that make them, well, SPECIAL and deserving of taking over the world. Our values, our ideas...everything about us should be spread!
Power upon History (1890) [The Influence of Sea Power upon the Military and Political History of the World (1856)]:

- To the sea, we owe the three great New Navy deals. Sea Power is the basis of trade. The influence of sea power is the key to economic and military power.

- Continentalism, the idea that the other continent is the key to trade, is challenged by the rise of the Pacific as a sea power.

- American Union and the Pacific:
  - The United States is not a maritime power, but it is becoming one.
  - The Pacific is becoming a central area of economic and political power.

- German and Japanese colonial expansion:
  - Germany and Japan are challenging the British naval supremacy.
  - The United States must respond to this challenge.

- The rise of Japan:
  - Japan is becoming a major naval power.
  - The United States must develop its naval power to compete.

- The United States:
  - The United States is not a maritime power, but it is becoming one.
  - The United States must develop its naval power to compete.

- The American empire grew slowly over time, protected by leaders like William H. Seward.

US Ambitions Aboard: 1860 – 1880:

- Enough of that New Navy deal, we have to look at the Pacific. The idea that the other continent is the key to trade is challenged by the rise of the Pacific as a sea power.

- American Union and the Pacific:
  - The United States is not a maritime power, but it is becoming one.
  - The Pacific is becoming a central area of economic and political power.

- German and Japanese colonial expansion:
  - Germany and Japan are challenging the British naval supremacy.
  - The United States must respond to this challenge.

- The rise of Japan:
  - Japan is becoming a major naval power.
  - The United States must develop its naval power to compete.

- The United States:
  - The United States is not a maritime power, but it is becoming one.
  - The United States must develop its naval power to compete.

- The American empire grew slowly over time, protected by leaders like William H. Seward.
*Crises in the 1890s*

- In the 1890s, expansionism expanded [very funny, right] due to the economic depression and the belief that the home frontier had closed. The main examples are...

  * Hawaii – By the 1880s, Hawaii was already largely part of the US system due to the fact that the American elite owned most of the country and subordinated the economy to the US through duty-free sugar exports. This control culminated in the 1887 constitution, which gave foreigners the right to vote and shifted authority to the legislature. When the McKinley Tariff of 1890 got rid of the duty-free sugar provision, the elite pressed for annexation – but Queen Liliuokalani wanted to resist the power of the foreigners – so the elite formed the Annexation Club and took over by force in 1893. When Cleveland found out about what had occurred, he temporarily stopped the annexation process, but once Hawaii got att'n. again during the SACFW [you'll see] McKinley got it though as the Newlands Resolution [1898]. Hawaiians were given citizenship in 1900 and statehood in 1959.
  
  * Venezuela – In 1895 Venezuela asked for US help regarding a border dispute w/GB. We gave the British a big lecture on leaving LA alone, and then in 1896 an Anglo-American board divided the territory up w/o consulting Venezuela.
  
  * Cuba – Cuba had battled Spain for independence intermittently since 1868, and in 1895 another revolution led by Jose Marti broke out. As usual, the US had acquired strong economic interests in the region [one of the causes of the revolution was the Wilson-Gorman Tariff, which taxed their sugar, hurting the economy]. So when the revolution led to destruction of sugar fields and such, it killed trade, leading to US sympathy for Cuba (Spain’s brutal policies were another factor). Naturally the yellow journalists had a field day feeding war fever. The last straw was the accidental explosion of the US ship Maine, which journalists blamed on Spain, and a letter found by the NY Journal criticizing McKinley. McKinley then sent Spain an ultimatum – Spain made concessions – but McKinley went ahead and asked to use force anyway. So on April 19, 1897 Congress declared Cuba free and allowed the use of authority to remove Spain. Though the Teller Amendment claimed we weren’t interested in annexation, McKinley still didn’t let us recognize the rebel govt [they might need US tutoring first].

- That, of course, leads to the...

*The Spanish-American-Cuban-Filipino War [SACFW] and its Aftermath*

- E't Spain seemed somewhat ready to compromise, it pretty much wasn’t going to work out b/c the Cubans only wanted full independence, which Spain wasn’t going to give them at all and the US didn’t want so much either b/c the new govt’ might try to reduce our interests there.

- Just to quickly recap – why were we interested in war? There were the humanitarian concerns about the Spanish policies, business concerns about commerce and US interests, general imperialistic drives, idealistic social gospel type ideas about saving others, and sensationalism.

- Anyhow, the Spanish fleet was quickly destroyed by Dewey in the Philippines, and Spain suffered further problems due to the US blockade of the Cuban ports and the US attack on Puerto Rico. As a result, an armistice was signed on August 12, 1898.

- The peace terms were then worked out in Paris [where else] in December: an independent Cuba, cession of the Philippines, PR & Guam to the US, and US payment in return. Imperialists rejoiced, of course, but there still was a very significant opposition.

- Anti-imperialists included Mark Twain, Bryan, Jane Addams, Carnegie, and many more – some mentioned principles [like self-determination], others advocated the peaceful acquisition of markets,
join efforts [amount eventually got] by the US [screamed it over] – so the canal was begun.

[shift] to the island, a republic to form a republic in 1905, and that it is now a canal zone

* control / of the English people in the US. A treaty (1902) provided for joint

all delivered to the US, although the Philippines Treaty (1898) provided for joint

* Payne – inspired by the creation of the Philippines, politics, diplomacy, and many

their New Ideas came as the US was considering and abandoning

* Poro Aigo – taken under the treaty of Paris [SACW]? Pa was quickly disillusioned about

Interminably an exercise of protest of the PA, which gave Cuba no independence at all

us the right to intervene to preserve independence and domestic order. Troops remained

1903 – 1934 on Cuba, which forced all treaties, except those from the US and granted the

in Porto Rico and the Philippines, until 1902. The US imposed the

justly US control, and troops stayed. In 1902, they imposed the

* Cuba (1905) – grown. Mongo’s, “the protection” part of the

Tell the Amendment was used to

* After the SACW, the US continued to assert its hegemony throughout Latin America, for instance:

Latin America Redux.
- Roosevelt Corollary [to Monroe Doctrine] – Added in 1904, this section warned LA to stabilize politics and finances, and made the US “an international police power.” This allowed for frequent US interventions [troops, etc.] in LA up to 1917.
- US-Mexico Relations – Up until 1910, dictator Díaz recruited US investors and so on, but once he was kicked out, the revolutionaries attempted to end Mexico’s economic dependency on the US.
- One last point: As for Europe – the US stayed out of their entanglements, and they stayed out of Latin America, for the most part. Until WWI...

*World War I (1914 – 1920)*

*The Outbreak of War and American Neutrality*

- To make a long story short: WWI started on the long-term b/c of competition w/regard to trade, colonies, allies, and arms, especially between the two main alliances, the Triple Alliance [Germany, Austria-Hungary, Italy] and the Triple Entente [Great Britain, France, Russia].
- On the short term, it started b/c of a bunch of silly blunders set off by the assassination of the heir to the A-H throne by the Serbian terrorist group the Black Hand in Sarajevo on June 28, 1914. This got a bunch of powers pissed off and resulted in the German declaration of war on August 1 and...but this is not EHAP...
- So what did we do? Wilson began by issuing a proclamation of neutrality. But neutrality, so to speak, was easier said that done, for several reasons:
  * Ethnic Diversity – People took sides according to their nat’l origins: Germans w/the Germans, Irish w/the Germans [they hated the British], British w/the British, and so on.
  * Economic Ties – The US and Britain had big time trading/banking links, and since international law allowed for trade of both contraband and n/c materials between neutral and belligerent nations, it was up to Germany to stop trade through a blockade or something. Wilson opposed the trade at first, but ended up conceding as it was essential to US economic health.
  * Ideological Similarities – Wilson also favored Britain b/c he believed that British supremacy gave his principles more of a chance. Wilsonianism consisted of traditional American ideals [democracy, Open Door], internationalism, and American exceptionalism – i.e. US as world leader in an era of capitalism, democracy [self-determination and the destruction of empires were big factors too] and diplomacy.
- Wilson still didn’t want to go to war, and attempted to preserve neutrality – for a while...

*Wilson’s Decision for War*

- First, a series of events got Wilson and co. to start considering the question...
  * Lusitania incident – In May 1915 the British passenger liner Lusitania was sunk by a British submarine, killing 128 Americans. *Note: The Germans HAD issued a warning that British vessels could be destroyed, but nobody listened.
  * Bryan’s resignation – Bryan suggested that Americans be forbidden from traveling on belligerent ships and that contraband not be allowed on passenger vessels, but Wilson disagreed and insisted the Germans stop their sub warfare [he claimed it wasn’t a double standard b/c the Germans were taking lives, not property]. Bryan resigned in protest, and Robert Lansing [pro-Allied] took his place.
  * Gore-McLemore Resolution – After the sinking of the Arabic in early 1916 Congress debated this resolution, which would have prohibited Americans from traveling on armed merchant vessels or ships w/contraband. But, the resolution was eventually killed off.
America on the Home Front: Economic Change

In the second battle of the war, which was followed by a huge Allied offensive that forced Germany into a de facto surrender in early 1919, the American economy had made significant progress. The war had spurred economic growth, leading to increased production and a more efficient allocation of resources. The American government had played a crucial role in this transformation, implementing policies to support the war effort and stimulate economic activity.

By the end of the war, the U.S. had become the dominant economic power in the world, with its industries producing more than enough to meet its own needs and those of the Allies. This economic might was a key factor in the Allied victory.

The war also had significant long-term effects on the American economy. The influx of military personnel and the increased demand for supplies led to a surge in manufacturing and construction. The government also invested heavily in infrastructure, such as roads and bridges, which would later support economic growth.

Waving the War

Wilson's New Freedom and the Naval Act of 1916

The United States entered World War I on April 6, 1917, under the leadership of President Woodrow Wilson. The war had a profound impact on the American economy, as it provided a opportunity for the country to become a major player on the global stage.

Despite the initial opposition, the U.S. quickly became one of the leading war suppliers, providing billions of dollars worth of goods to the Allies. This economic power was a key factor in the Allied victory.

The war also had significant long-term effects on the American economy. The influx of military personnel and the increased demand for supplies led to a surge in manufacturing and construction. The government also invested heavily in infrastructure, such as roads and bridges, which would later support economic growth.

The war had a profound impact on the American economy, as it provided a opportunity for the country to become a major player on the global stage.
Board replaced them. Still, the WIB worked closely w/corporations, and big business grew
due to the suspension of antitrust laws and gov't-industry contracts.

- New Gov't Economic Agencies – As follows:
  - **War Industries Board** – Headed by Bernard Baruch, the WIB coordinated the nat'l
economy by making purchases, allocating supplies, and fixing prices. It also ordered
the standardization of goods. Not all-powerful, though, b/c there had to be lots of
compromising w/the big corporations.
  - **Food Administration** – Led by Herbert Hoover, the FA had voluntary programs [like
the “victory gardens"] and other duties, like setting prices and regulating
distribution.
  - **RRD Administration & Fuel Administration** – Regulated their respective industries,
  fuel administration rationed gasoline as well.

- **Boom Years for Farmers and Industry** – One of the positive results of war production was
that it allowed farmers to get mechanized [due to high demand and high prices] and led to
great growth in some industries.

- **Errors & Fuel Shortages** – On the negative side, there were mistakes made due to the hectic
pace of production and distribution, and there was a severe coal shortage which left many
w/o heat in 1917-1918.

- **Inflation** – Increased buying [more demand than supply], liberal credit policies, and the
setting of prices on raw materials rather than on finished products led to skyrocketing prices.

- **New Tax Policies** – To pay for the war, taxes went up through laws like the Revenue Act of
1916 [raised tax on high incomes and corporate profits, added tax on large estates, and
increased the tax on munitions manufacturers] and the War Revenue Act of 1917 [more
income and corporate taxes]. Liberty Bonds also contributed to gov't incomes.

- **Labor Shortage** – Unemployment basically vanished and wages increased [though the costs
of living did too]. People rushed into the cities and into manufacturing jobs. As a result of the
shortage, strikes were strongly discouraged, and the National War Labor Board was
established in 1918 to coordinate management and unions. The AFL joined the NWLB, but
the Socialists and IWW members still continued to agitate.

- **Women in the Work Force** – Women temporarily took over many male-dominated
professions. Similarly, black women were able to take jobs formerly reserved to white
women. After the war, however, women were displaced back into the home.

- **African American Migration to the Cities** – New opportunities also appeared for blacks, and
male blacks rushed into the cities to take advantage of them, regardless of the
discrimination that persisted. This resulted in race riots through the “Red Summer” of 1919.

- So, economically, the war brought increased gov't involvement and a temporary boom in industry.

*America on the Home Front: Civil Liberties*

- As soon as the war began, the gov't also instituted control of rather a different sort – control of speech,
and the limiting of civil liberties. Anyone who refused to support the war faced repression from the gov't,
and the issue of free speech was seen as a question of policy for the first time. For example, there was the...

  - **Committee on Public Information** – Headed by Progressive journalist George Creel, the CPI
set about the making of propaganda through posters, films, pamphlets, speeches, and so on.
  - **Espionage Act (1917)** – The EA forbade “false statements” against the draft or the military,
and banned anti-war mails.
  - **Sedition Act (1918)** – The SA made it illegal to obstruct the sale of war bonds and to use
  nasty language against the gov't, Constitution, flag, or uniform. It was very vague, and
  allowed for plenty of gov't intimidation.
America and the Postwar World

Activities stopped, the people of the world stopped. The American and Allied powers had suffered this time.

The American League for the Peace of Nations, which had been formed in 1919 as a result of the European powers, met in Paris to discuss the terms of the peace.

Wilson's Fourteen Points, which included self-determination, freedom of the seas,

The League of Nations was formed, and the principle of open diplomacy was adopted.

During the whole Red Scare, Wilson actually was more into international relations than anything else.

The American Reaction to the Bolshevik Revolution: Labor Strikes and the Red Scare

This time it happened that the leaders of the socialist party were dissatisfied. They wanted a new party to be formed, and they called a convention.

Two important cases were also dealt with in the new developments: Schenck v. U.S. (1919) in which Holmes wrote that the government was not able to suppress the speech or publication.

These steps led to a constitutional question of the whole speech thing, and the Supreme Court was asked to rule on it.

* Some people thought that the socialist party was a result of the new era, IIW members, and socialists faced major problems. For example, "The Six" or "The Boys" at the leader of the socialist party, was assassinated.
other imperial nations [that was self-determination I guess] and made new democracies in Eastern Europe.

- As for the key part, the charter for the League of Nations, Wilson came up w/a council of 5 permanent members [and some elected delegates from other states], an assembly of all members, and a world court. Most importantly, there was Article 10, a collective security provision, which made members promise to protect e/o's territorial integrity against aggressors. Germany was forced to sign, but it still wasn't all good...

- This was b/c there was strong opposition to the treaty at home, where Senators [and others] felt that the Versailles’ Treaty didn’t protect US interests enough, and that Article 10 was going to get the country stuck in a ton of foreign entanglements. Charges of hypocrisy were also rampant, as Wilson’s points hadn’t really been included in the Treaty.

- There were two camps of opposition, basically: the Irreconcilables (no treaty, no way) and the Reservationists (yes, but make changes first). Senator Henry Cabot Lodge was one of those urging slight amendments to the charter, esp. making it so that Congress had to approve obligations under Article 10. In response to the opposition, Wilson went on a speaking tour and pretty much out-talked himself, leading to a massive stroke. The Senate continued to reject the Treaty – Wilson refused to compromise – and so it never passed. The US eventually made a separate treaty w/Germany instead.

- So – the point of this episode? Basically, that Americans still wanted to stick to nonalignment over collective action. As a new world power – the leading economic power, first in world trade, first in banking, and so on – we wanted to stay away from potential entanglements.

- The disappointment about the Treaty also did two opposing things: increase the peace movement and appeals for arms control, and lead to a better trained more professional military. But the bottom line is that maybe b/c of US non-support (or at least somewhat b/c of it) the internat’l system after the war was crap.

- Russians were pissed b/c people tried to rain on their parade – I mean, revolution; Germans were annoyed at the reparations, the Eastern European states weren’t doing so good, and there were many nat’list uprisings from the good to the bad to the downright ugly. Stay tuned for the ongoing saga...

*The Roaring Twenties (1920 – 1929)*

**Economic Trends**

- The economy is perhaps the most important aspect of the 1920s [so if you don’t read the rest read this part]. Here are some of the economic characteristics of the era:

  * **Initial Recession Followed by Recovery** – Following the end of the war, as demand dropped and soldiers returned looking for jobs, the economy faltered. Farmers were hit especially hard w/the return of worldwide competition. But w/new inventions and such, recovery was rapid, except for the farmers, who faced continued hard times.

  * **A Retreat From Regulation** – After the war, the regulatory institutions were quickly dismantled (the ones that remained cooperated more than regulated), and the SC & Presidents went pro-business again. Some SC cases included:

    - **Coronado Coal Co. v. United Mine Workers** (1922) – Striking unions were deemed in restraint of trade.
    - **Maple Floor Association v. US** (1929) – Anti-union groups ruled NOT to be in restraint of trade.
    - Regulations on child labor and a minimum wage law for women were also overturned.

  * **Corporate Consolidation** – No regulation? Great! Let’s make big mega companies!
Some noteworthy characteristics are as follows:

- **Social Trends**: There were significant changes in the role of women in society, with new opportunities for women in the workforce and in politics. The protection of women's rights became a more prominent issue, leading to legislation and court cases that advanced women's rights. The leadership of women in government and in other fields increased, reflecting a broader cultural shift towards gender equality.

The Presidents and Political Trends:

- In the 1790s, the focus was on establishing a strong federal government. The First Amendment was ratified to protect freedom of speech and the press, which was crucial for political expression and accountability. The Federalists and Anti-Federalists debated the Constitution, with the latter advocating for a stronger role for Congress and a weaker federal government.

- In the 1840s, Jefferson Davis's secessionist activities were met with legal challenges, highlighting the struggle over states' rights and the Union. The Kansas-Nebraska Act, which allowed for popular sovereignty, was a hot topic in the 1850s, leading to the Dred Scott decision and the Missouri Compromise, which set the stage for the Civil War.

- In the 1860s, the Civil War was fought over the issue of slavery and states' rights. The Reconstruction Acts were passed by Congress, aiming to rebuild the Union and address the issues of land redistribution and the status of African Americans. The Emancipation Proclamation and the 13th Amendment abolished slavery, but the 14th and 15th Amendments addressed civil rights and voting rights, respectively.

- In the 1870s, there was a focus on protecting the rights of African Americans, including voting rights, education, and economic opportunities. The civil rights movement gained momentum, leading to legal challenges and reforms. The Ku Klux Klan was formed, highlighting the ongoing struggle for equality.

- In the 1880s, the focus shifted to economic issues, with the Homestead Act providing land to homesteaders, the Railroad Act granting land to railroads, and the Sherman Antitrust Act addressing monopolies. The Populist movement emerged, calling for a more democratic political system and addressing issues of corporate power.

- In the 1900s, the Progressive Era brought significant reforms, including the incorporation of women's suffrage, labor rights, and anti-monopoly laws. The Federal Reserve System was created to stabilize the economy, and the Clayton Antitrust Act addressed the issues of corporate overreach. The 16th Amendment allowed Congress to impose an income tax, which was a significant shift in revenue generation.

- In the 2000s, the focus was on technology, globalization, and the impact of the internet and social media on society. The War on Terror highlighted the importance of national security and the role of the government in response to terrorism. The Affordable Care Act addressed healthcare reform, and efforts were made to address climate change and environmental issues.
movements glorifying black racial pride/independence – like the UNIA led by Marcus Garvey, which was influential in the early 1920s before it was shut down for anarchism.

* **Mexican/Puerto Rican Immigration** – Mexican immigrants crowded into districts in the Southwest, and PR’s moved mainly to NYC. In both places, they created their own communities that maintained their cultures.

* **Suburbia** – The car made Americans take to the roads, and to the suburbs, which increasingly resisted annexation to the cities.

* **Increasing Life Expectancy/Decreasing Birth Rate** – People lived longer due to better nutrition and sanitation, and they had fewer kids.

* **Pensions** – As mentioned earlier, old age pensions were an issue during the twenties due to people living longer. Though some felt people should just save in their youth, reformers began to win out on the state level.

* **New Appliances** – There were fewer servants, so women managed the household on their own with the aid of the new electrical appliances.

* **Employment for Women** – Women continued to go into the work force, but sex segregation continued. More minority women worked than white women, as their husbands were more commonly unemployed or in low paying jobs.

* **New Values** – Them shockin’ young people! Smoking, drinking, swearing, and openness about sex began to become fashionable in the cities. Dear me. Then of course there was the flapper, and the new more assertive woman.

- Out of all this, perhaps the most important thing to remember: The movement towards the suburbs and cities [as well as the radio] helped the new mass culture spread. With that...

*Cultural Trends: Popular and Otherwise*

- The 1920s witnessed the birth of a new mass culture and more leisure time for Americans. New forms of entertainment and culture included:

  * **Movies** – Silent film, then sound with *The Jazz Singer*. Most movies were escapist fantasies, and people flocked to see the hot new movie stars like Clara Bow, Rudolph Valentino, Greta Garbo – okay, this is NOT supposed to be about that!

  * **Sports** – With mass culture came a loss of individuality, so people looked to sports figures as representatives of the triumph of the unique individual. “Lucky Lindy” is another example of this type of hero-worship.

  * **Prohibition or Lack Thereof** – People still drank in speakeasies and such, and all the Eighteenth Amendment did was give gangsters like Al Capone tremendous power.

- As for literature and the arts...

  * **The Lost Generation** – Gotta love F. Scott Fitzgerald [my favorite writer, not that you care] and his cronies like Hemingway, etc. Faced w/materialism and conformity, many writers went abroad during the 1920s and wrote about America from afar. Others stayed, but still spoke about the same themes: alienation, hypocrisy, conformity, and so on.

  * **Harlem Renaissance** – Blacks flocked to Harlem, where they established a vibrant artistic community that celebrated black culture. A big issue for intellectuals in the HR was identity.

  * **Jazz** – A major part of the Harlem Renaissance was Jazz, which owed a lot to black culture and music. Jazz was a huge hit in the cities, and helped the recording industry greatly.

  * **Innovative Art/Music** – The twenties were very creative, and many artists attempted new styles, like Georgia O’Keefe in painting, Aaron Copland and George Gershwin in music, and Frank Lloyd Wright and his “prairie-style houses” in architecture.
people were buying on margin (put a down payment on stocks w/o having the money to pay)

speculation * Ah, does this sound familiar? In addition to heavy investment by companies,

loans, which got the banking system all screwed up.

company debt * Companies overexposed themselves and hid about their assets to get

conference.

dissipation * Corporate profits are down. Companies are having problems getting

out those stocks so there was all this extra stuff lining around causing problems for

financial advisors. They reduced profit margins and this hit the bottom of

cutting where's money. They reduced production now and cut their wages in order to keep their profits up. By

they had to keep producing more and cutting wages in order to keep their profits up. By

their debt to keep producing more and cutting wages in order to keep their profits up. By

overproduction/insufficienct (Bretton Woods) companies expanded to such a degree that

crash on October 29 (black thursday) why didn't happen? several reasons:

bankers who bought stocks to bring the price back up. Once the news got out, though, there was another

- On October 24, 1929 (black thursday) there was an initial panic which was renewed by a bunch of

"Causes of the Great Depression"

Great Depression (1929-1941)

Elements: No, it wasn't really

- those three - the winners in baltimore between the new mass culture and the reactionary

Revolution - living standards and the trend, pressure spread emotional religious messages

Crisis - stop studying now and go watch the windmill.

- though this didn't stop them from continuing to pass restrictions on thinking evolution.

Brower went to the demonstration and called the Rioters boys. Led by Clarence Darrow

Scopes Trial, where a teacher was tried for teaching evolution to students, which was illegal

Fundamentalists - people basically at the new materialism and ran to their bikes which

Appeals and precess failed, and they were executed in 1925.

which led to the anti-materialists (nativists) too. Were convicted of murder w/o real evidence.

Fear of Immigration & Reaction - the biggest example here is the zacatecan case in

people in 1920

American Quota (1929) - new quotas in proportion to the origins of American

National Origins Act (1924) - new quotas in proportion to the origins of American

immigration (Johnson-Farley) act (1924) - 2% of each nationality from 1890, and

immigration from southern europe.

per year of the immigration (1924) - immigration of a given nationality can exceed 3%

Johnson Q quota (1924) act (1924) - immigration of a given nationality can exceed 3%

immigration quotas - in addition to racism, there was the present concern about

book, the passing of the great race (1916)

importance/hedonism - in general, this was a problem, as exemplified by Madison Grant's

political pressure to achieve.

seemingly but subtly sums up their ideas... which they used violently justice, terror, and

saw madison grants, as the idea that, "we're superior, and so forth. "never make it past

The new ideas quickly proceeded to take the cap of many older, rural americans. This lead to a

"The Conservative Reaction"
the full amount, then buy more stocks on the profits), so when people tried to sell what they had bought on margin to minimize their losses prices collapsed and brokers were put into big trouble since they didn’t actually have the $ to pay people with.

* **Lack of Recovery in Farming** – Farmers never recovered from the post-war recession, as they faced a return of foreign competition and were often unable to repay their debts.

* **International Problems** – Following the war the US upped tariffs, which caused Europeans to stop buying our goods.

* **Gov’t Policies** – The gov’t followed very *laissez-faire* policies w/easy credit and low discount rates, which stimulated the speculation mania.

- Then, as the 1930s began, things just seemed to get worse and worse, as banks collapsed, people lost their money and jobs, and “Hoovervilles” formed in major cities. Farm prices dropped even more, and entire families ended up leaving their homes in search of better times.

**“Hoover’s Response”**

- Poor Herbert Hoover was the guy who got stuck w/dealing w/the result of a decade of crazed speculation. At first, urged by Secretary of the Treasury Andrew Mellon, he did nothing, assuming it was just a natural boom-and-bust thing and that welfare would undermine American individualism.

- As things worsened, however, Hoover began to ask for promises from companies not to lower wages and ask for public works projects from state governors. Additionally, he created some new institutions (to varying results) as follows:

  * **POUR** (President’s Organization on Unemployment Relief) – Asked for private donations for relief, but not very successful.

  * **Hoover/Grand Coulee Dams** – This was more successful, as Hoover’s encouragement of public works did indeed provide new jobs.

  * **Federal Farm Board** (created in 1929 under the *Agricultural Marketing Act*) – The FFB lent money to cooperatives so they could buy crops and thus keep them off the market.

  * **Reconstruction Finance Corporation** – Theoretically, through lending money to groups at the top of the economy, the RFC was going to help people all over (filter-down system), but it didn’t work.

- But on the other hand, there was the *Hawley-Smoot Tariff* (1930) i.e. one of the biggest mistakes ever, as it raised tariffs ultra high and therefore totally killed off foreign trade. To balance the budget, Hoover then decreased expenditures and increased taxes (*Revenue Act of 1932*). Wow, somebody slap him!

- The basic problem was this: Hoover was too much of a traditionalist to give up the balanced budget idea (he vetoed a bunch of relief bills for this reason, and he also refused to repeal Prohibition). But as far as he could w/o giving that up, he did try to reform, so he can be thought of as a bridge between the 20s and FDR.

**“The Presidential Election of 1932”**

- The Republicans ran Hoover, e/t he was pretty much screwed due to his poor leadership abilities (no inspiring speeches and such), while the Democrats picked New York Governor Franklin Delano Roosevelt, who supported direct relief payments to the unemployed and extensive public works as governor.

- In order to find a good platform, Roosevelt gathered a “Brain Trust” of lawyers and university professors. Together, they decided that the gov’t had to regulate business and restore purchasing power to the masses by cutting production, which would lead to rising prices and rising wages (“economics of scarcity”).

- But Roosevelt also believed in direct unemployment relief and repealing prohibition, which, when combined with the whole *Bonus Army* debacle in 1932 (where WWI vets marched to Washington to ask for their pensions and had the army turn on them), led to a landslide victory for him.
Landlords to keep their tenant's farms, as was hoped, and that the AAA was no good because there was too much regulation. People were starving and didn't encourage the American Liberty League (conservative Republicans and conservative Democrats) to pass this bill that would destroy the American middle-class tradition.

The New Deal
- started changing opinions about FDR's policies.
- made major progress. The AAA was passed and once there was more recovery, people believed in hope and the New Deal.
- Although the Democrats won big in the Congressional elections in 1934 and the New Deal had

Opposition to the New Deal

Commerce and the Farmer Act (established federal supervision of public lands).

The National Recovery Administration (NRA) was a vital part of the AAA. It regulated business through establishing codes and setting minimum prices and wages, and this set a precedent for government to regulate the economy.

The National Industrial Recovery Act (NIRA) - This was the NRA and it was established to protect workers' rights and prevent the exploitation of workers.

Public Works - The CCC (Civilian Conservation Corps) employed many young men to work on public projects. They were paid to work on conservation projects and were able to make a living.

Emphasis on Home Ownership - The FHA provided mortgage insurance for homes.

Most of the opposition came from people using their buying power to exert influence on Congress.

Labor movements also increased as the number of strikes increased. The NRA was eventually declared unconstitutional by the Supreme Court in 1935.

Economy Act - This act balanced the budget by reducing federal, state, and local government spending and federal taxes.

Emergency Banking Relief Act (Seventy-third Congress), which provided for the reopening of banks and the conservation of money, based on a new set of rules. The New Deal was successful in stabilizing the banking system and bringing about a recovery.
- Then there were a series of demagogic attacks — i.e. people who went around conveniently blaming everything on some big power elites. Examples of these people include:
  - **Father Charles Coughlin**: A Roman Catholic priest who specialized in anti-communism, anti-capitalism, and anti-Semitism — “conspiracy of Jewish bankers.”
  - **Francis Townsend**: Old Age Revolving Pensions Plan, where the gov’t would give old people $ on the condition they spend it fast (to pump $ into the economy).
  - ** Huey Long**: “Every Man a King, but No One Wears a Crown.” At first a ND supporter, Long switched to the idea of the Share Our Wealth Society in 1934, which was basically a 100% tax rate on incomes over a million. Long was on the way up politically, but was assassinated.

  - Of course, there were also socialists and the new Communist Party of the US, which had changed its strategy to supporting a “Popular Front” instead of trying to overthrow the gov’t.

- The biggest threat to the ND, though, was actually the Supreme Court, which felt the new legislation gave the President too much power. So in **Schechter v. US (1935)** they got rid of the NIRA (federal gov’t has no right to regulate intrastate business), and in **US v. Butler** the AAA was invalidated for the same reason.

*The Second New Deal and Roosevelt’s Second Term*

- As the election of 1936 approached, FDR was worried that his ND coalition was breaking up, so he decided to take the initiative again in 1935 and pass a bunch of new laws now referred to as the Second New Deal. The SND differed from the first b/c it bashed business more instead of cooperating w/it.

- Programs in the Second New Deal included:
  - **Emergency Relief Appropriation Act** — Let the President establish big public works programs for the unemployed, like the Resettlement Administration, Rural Electrification Administration, and the Nat’l Youth Administration.
  - **Works Progress/Projects Administration (WPA)** — Funded by the ERAA, the WPA was a major public works organization and also sponsored cultural programs that brought art to the people by employing artists, ex. Federal Writers Program, which was accused by some as being left-wing propaganda (since most involved were decidedly to the left).
  - **National Labor Relations (Wagner) Act** — This act established the National Labor Relations Board, which was empowered to guarantee democratic union elections and stop unfair labor practices, like the firing of union members.
  - **Social Security Act** — This act established old-age insurance in which workers paid taxes out of their wages, which were then matched by their employers and stored for use as benefits starting at age 65. The act also included other federal/state welfare programs.
  - **Public Utility Holding Company (Wheeler-Rayburn) Act & Wealth Tax Act** — The tax act raised income taxes on rich people.

- Then the **Presidential Election of 1936** rolled around, and FDR totally creamed the Republican nominee, and the Democrats gained in the Congress too. FDR’s supporters are known as the New Deal Coalition, and they consisted of urban (immigrant) workers, organized labor, the “Solid South,” and northern blacks.

- In FDR’s second term, however, the momentum of the ND started to fizzle out — partially b/c of FDR’s own actions, like the whole Court-Packing fiasco — FDR tried to use the **Judiciary Reorganization Bill (1937)** to allow him to add judges when old ones failed to retire (he wanted ND judges). But there was too much opposition and he had to settle w/ providing pensions to retiring judges to encourage them to leave.

- Another problem was the “relapse” of 1937 – 1939, which was partially caused by FDR’s retightening of credit and cutbacks on federal spending. After that, FDR soon resumed deficit spending. Still, the ND was threatened in 1937/1938 as people suggested diverging paths for reform. And, in the end, FDR simply chose deficit financing to stimulate demand, and then dropped off on reforming around 1939 w/the war.

- The last important ND acts were: **National Housing Act (1937)**, a new **Agricultural Adjustment Act (1938)**, and the **Fair Labor Standards Act (1938)**.
Foreign Policy in the Interwar Years (1920-1941)

...something by settling disagreements through talks. The US was too little like to talk.

unions, their Mexican-American workers. They had organized during the 1920s and were now strong enough to assert their interests. 

under John Collier (the then Chief of the NC), Indian culture got some respect.

Walker Halliday's (then Chief of the NC) Indian policy was based in the principles of cultural autonomy and self-determination.

Afterwards was finally given more money for relief.

their standard of living can't be straight so they had to walk until 1934, when the Bureau of Indian Affairs was finally given more money for relief.

The Native American also seems to earn more by the CD, especially so because their mean age is lower.

Employment Practices Committee (EPC).

Executive Order No. 8802 – in exchange for the encouragement of the market, FDR established the Fair... 

and漫 wing, internment of the Japanese, internment in war industries in exchange for a cancellation of the restraints of the... 

Japanese internment in the US. It was a form of economic leverage against Japan. 

These internments were later expanded to include other ethnic groups as well.

...until it could be made to seem that the Japanese Japanese... 

Japanese leaders were forced to agree to internment in order to end the war.

On the other hand, internment also had unintended consequences. 

...because of the discrimination faced by Japanese Americans, who were often excluded from jobs and housing and were subjected to various forms of prejudice.

...to the extent that it was possible, Japanese Americans were isolated and segregated in a number of ways. 

the rest of the country, were hurt by the CD, as they were pushed deeper into... 

Racism during the Great Depression...

...occurred when strikers in front of the Republic Steel plant in Chicago were shot by the police in 1937.

The management still maintained its resolve to violence, though the violence was now directed at the workers... 

The strike led to the AFL unions suspending the strike. Meetings were held and the Committee for Industrial Organization (CIO) was formed. 

The AFL unions went on strike. 

to become a major prerequisite for union activity. This led to increased support for strikers in the Chicagoland area.

which represented all workers in a given industry, skilled or unskilled. Attempts to join the CIO unions were... 

Another problem was the conflict between the AFL and CIO unions.

Workers and stockholders...
*1920 – 1930: Independent internationalism and idealism*

- In the interwar years, there is a great tendency to classify American foreign policy as isolationist. It wasn't. Independent internationalism is a better description – we kept our independence (unilateralism) but did become involved around the world through diplomacy, our economic interests, etc.
- Although we rejected the League of Nations, which turned out to be quite weak both because we ignored it and because its members refused to actually use it to mediate disputes, Wilsonianism lived on through American peace organizations, which were especially popular among women.
- Some of the peace associations' idealistic goals are reflected in a series of treaties/agreements:
  - Washington Conference (1921 – 1922): In a series of conferences, delegates from several powers discussed naval disarmament. Three treaties were promulgated establishing ratios of naval power – the Five-Power Treaty (battleships, 5:3:1.75 ratio), the Nine-Power Treaty (Open Door China), and the Four-Power Treaty (possessions in the Pacific). However, there was no limit on other stuff or enforcement clauses.
  - Locarno Pact (1925): Series of agreements that tried to reduce tension between Germany and France.
- Additionally, throughout the 1920s Secretary of State Hughes felt that American economic expansion could help promote prosperity worldwide, eliminating the need for war. So the American Relief Administration delivered food to Europe both to stimulate growth and hopefully stop radicalism.

*1920 – 1930: Economic/Cultural Expansion and the Great Depression*

- Following WWI, the US was a creditor nation and the financial capital of the world. In addition to giving us power internationally this made it easier for us to spread our culture – Coca-Cola, movies, mass-production, and so on.
- The government helped the process of US economic and cultural expansion along...
  - Webb-Pomerene Act (1918): Excluded companies set up for export trade from antitrust laws.
  - Edge Act (1919): Allowed American banks to open foreign branches.
  - The Dept. of Commerce also took it upon itself to gather information abroad. Foreign loans by American investors were also encouraged.
- Europeans watched nervously, and were just a little pissed about the US handling of WWI debts, which it insisted on collecting in full.
- The big issue really lay with Germany’s huge bills, which it began defaulting on due to inflation. US bankers then loaned money to Germany, which went to the Allies, and then back to the US. The Dawes Plan (1924) increased the cycle by providing more loans and reducing the yearly repayment.
- Then in 1928/1929, Americans stopped investing abroad and concentrated more on the stock market at home. The Young Plan (1928) reduced Germany’s reparations but was too little too late.
- The Great Depression brought the world economy to a standstill, and when Hoover declared a moratorium on payments in 1931, hardly any of the money had been repaid. Annoyed, we passed the Johnson Act (1934) forbidding loans to gov'ts not paying back.
- As the depression got worse, we exacerbated international problems by upping tariffs: Fordney-McCumber Act (1922) and Hawley-Smoot Act (1930). World trade declined, hurting all involved.
- Finally, in 1934 we passed the Reciprocal Trade Agreements Act, which empowered the president to reduce tariffs through special agreements with foreign countries (most-favored-nation-principle entitled us to the lowest tariff rate set by any nation with which a friend nation had an agreement).
- The Export-Import Bank (1934) also helped things along by providing loans to foreigners for the purchase of American goods. In the long term, this stimulated trade and so forth. Still, in the short term, even the new economic programs had only mixed results. Uh oh...
The 1930s: The Prelude to World War in Europe

During WWI, the once mighty continent of Europe was devastated and in need of help. The League of Nations was created to prevent future wars, but it proved ineffective.

The Good Neighbor Policy was also expressed through Pan-Americanism—'We Are Needed None-

The Good Neighbor Policy was also expressed through Pan-Americanism. In Latin America, support

Deceived by the false promise of independence (somewhat from US hegemony), the nations of Latin America purchased from America until 1942. The next year, the US began to pass laws limiting the allocation of raw materials for Latin American countries. Between 1937 and 1941, the US increased its isolationist stance, and the nation's role in Latin American politics decreased.

In 1933, Cuba joined the American Republic, and by 1940, the US had more influence in the region. By 1939, the US had 9,000 military personnel stationed in the Caribbean region.

The United States supported the idea of a 'New World Order' and was determined to prevent another world war. The Good Neighbor Policy was revised to include a stronger stance against Fascism.

In the early 1930s, Cuba, under the leadership of the Revo-
- The Rome-Berlin Axis was formed in 1936, and Germany and Japan joined in the Anti-Comintern Pact. Britain and France went for appeasement, letting Hitler get away with supporting Franco in the Spanish Civil War (1936 – 1939), and eat up parts of Czechoslovakia (Munich Conference).
- Hitler then signed the Nazi-Soviet Pact in 1939, and started looking at Poland, which Britain and France vowed to defend. So on September 1, 1939, when Hitler launched blitzkrieg against Poland, WWII began.
- During the 1930s, as far as we were concerned, the Soviets were also pretty rotten. We refused to open diplomatic relations w/the USSR for a while ("godless commies").
- When trade began to fall, however, business leaders wanted access to new markets, which led FDR to grant the USSR recognition in 1933. Relations then deteriorated, especially after the 1939 Nazi-Soviet pact.

*The 1930s: Isolationism and Neutrality*

- As Europe got increasingly screwed up, our immediate response was, "Oh hell. Not again!" Isolationism was the order of the day in the 1930s. We intervened as little as possible militarily and kept our freedom of action in international relations until we had to do otherwise. We (thought) we had learned from WWI.
- Not all isolationists thought alike, obviously: Conservatives feared higher taxes and more presidential power, Liberals worried about war killing reform and obsession over the military instead of on domestic problems, and many worried about loss of freedoms at home.
- E/t isolationism was strongest among anti-British groups (like the Germans or the Irish), it basically was a nationwide thing that cut across party, race, and class lines.
- Some isolationists also charged that big business had self-interestedly promoted war back in WWI, and this led to the Nye Committee Hearings (1934 – 1936), in which evidence was uncovered that showed corporations had bribed foreign politicians to buy more arms.
- As a result, many grew suspicious of American business ties that could endanger neutrality this time around. This led to a series of new and improved neutrality acts that hoped to avoid the pitfalls that had caused involvement in WWI. As follows:
  * **Neutrality Act of 1935:** Prohibited arms shipments to either side in a war once the president had declared the existence of belligerency.
  * **Neutrality Act of 1936:** No loans to belligerents.
  * **Neutrality Act of 1937:** Cash-and-Carry principle – warring nations trading w/the US had to pay cash for their nonmilitary purchases and carry the goods in their own ships. Also, Americans were prohibited from going on ships of the nations.
- For a long period in the 1930s, FDR was pretty isolationist, and wanted to focus on problems at home. Nevertheless, he ordered the largest peacetime defense budget ever in 1935, and was privately annoyed at Britain and France for not tackling the problem.
- By 1939 FDR asked Congress to repeal the arms embargo and let the cash-and-carry principle work for munitions. The embargo was lifted in November, and FDR continued to gradually push towards more involvement.

*The 1930s: Crises in Asia*

- Not wanting to be left out of the mess, Asia promptly followed Europe in getting itself screwed up. Unlike Europe, though, we had major interest in Asia — our islands, religious missionaries, trade, and the Open Door in China.
- As we became extra friendly w/the Chinese (under Jiang), the Japanese liked us less and less, as they had decided that they (not the US) would control Asia and exploit (I mean, use) other countries' raw materials. The Japanese also weren’t so happy about the fact that we excluded them from coming to the US in 1924.
by the US. We signed adherence to the Atlantic Charter, and joined the war.

- For most in our country, the war meant a sacrifice of war, which begins as soon as Germany and Italy in August 1940. The war meant a sacrifice of war, which begins as soon as Germany and Italy in August 1940.

- For many in our country, the war meant a sacrifice of war, which begins as soon as Germany and Italy in August 1940.

- For others, it meant a sacrifice of war, which begins as soon as Germany and Italy in August 1940.

- For still others, it meant a sacrifice of war, which begins as soon as Germany and Italy in August 1940.

- For all, it meant a sacrifice of war, which begins as soon as Germany and Italy in August 1940.

- For many, it meant a sacrifice of war, which begins as soon as Germany and Italy in August 1940.

- For all, it meant a sacrifice of war, which begins as soon as Germany and Italy in August 1940.

- For many, it meant a sacrifice of war, which begins as soon as Germany and Italy in August 1940.

- For still others, it meant a sacrifice of war, which begins as soon as Germany and Italy in August 1940.

- For all, it meant a sacrifice of war, which begins as soon as Germany and Italy in August 1940.

- For many, it meant a sacrifice of war, which begins as soon as Germany and Italy in August 1940.

- For all, it meant a sacrifice of war, which begins as soon as Germany and Italy in August 1940.

- For many, it meant a sacrifice of war, which begins as soon as Germany and Italy in August 1940.

- For all, it meant a sacrifice of war, which begins as soon as Germany and Italy in August 1940.

- For many, it meant a sacrifice of war, which begins as soon as Germany and Italy in August 1940.

- For all, it meant a sacrifice of war, which begins as soon as Germany and Italy in August 1940.

- For many, it meant a sacrifice of war, which begins as soon as Germany and Italy in August 1940.

- For all, it meant a sacrifice of war, which begins as soon as Germany and Italy in August 1940.

- For many, it meant a sacrifice of war, which begins as soon as Germany and Italy in August 1940.

- For all, it meant a sacrifice of war, which begins as soon as Germany and Italy in August 1940.

- For many, it meant a sacrifice of war, which begins as soon as Germany and Italy in August 1940.

- For all, it meant a sacrifice of war, which begins as soon as Germany and Italy in August 1940.

- For many, it meant a sacrifice of war, which begins as soon as Germany and Italy in August 1940.

- For all, it meant a sacrifice of war, which begins as soon as Germany and Italy in August 1940.

- For many, it meant a sacrifice of war, which begins as soon as Germany and Italy in August 1940.

- For all, it meant a sacrifice of war, which begins as soon as Germany and Italy in August 1940.

- For many, it meant a sacrifice of war, which begins as soon as Germany and Italy in August 1940.

- For all, it meant a sacrifice of war, which begins as soon as Germany and Italy in August 1940.

- For many, it meant a sacrifice of war, which begins as soon as Germany and Italy in August 1940.

- For all, it meant a sacrifice of war, which begins as soon as Germany and Italy in August 1940.

- For many, it meant a sacrifice of war, which begins as soon as Germany and Italy in August 1940.

- For all, it meant a sacrifice of war, which begins as soon as Germany and Italy in August 1940.

- For many, it meant a sacrifice of war, which begins as soon as Germany and Italy in August 1940.

- For all, it meant a sacrifice of war, which begins as soon as Germany and Italy in August 1940.

- For many, it meant a sacrifice of war, which begins as soon as Germany and Italy in August 1940.

- For all, it meant a sacrifice of war, which begins as soon as Germany and Italy in August 1940.

- For many, it meant a sacrifice of war, which begins as soon as Germany and Italy in August 1940.

- For all, it meant a sacrifice of war, which begins as soon as Germany and Italy in August 1940.

- For many, it meant a sacrifice of war, which begins as soon as Germany and Italy in August 1940.

- For all, it meant a sacrifice of war, which begins as soon as Germany and Italy in August 1940.

- For many, it meant a sacrifice of war, which begins as soon as Germany and Italy in August 1940.

- For all, it meant a sacrifice of war, which begins as soon as Germany and Italy in August 1940.

- For many, it meant a sacrifice of war, which begins as soon as Germany and Italy in August 1940.

- For all, it meant a sacrifice of war, which begins as soon as Germany and Italy in August 1940.

- For many, it meant a sacrifice of war, which begins as soon as Germany and Italy in August 1940.

- For all, it meant a sacrifice of war, which begins as soon as Germany and Italy in August 1940.

- For many, it meant a sacrifice of war, which begins as soon as Germany and Italy in August 1940.

- For all, it meant a sacrifice of war, which begins as soon as Germany and Italy in August 1940.

- For many, it meant a sacrifice of war, which begins as soon as Germany and Italy in August 1940.

- For all, it meant a sacrifice of war, which begins as soon as Germany and Italy in August 1940.

- For many, it meant a sacrifice of war, which begins as soon as Germany and Italy in August 1940.

- For all, it meant a sacrifice of war, which begins as soon as Germany and Italy in August 1940.

- For many, it meant a sacrifice of war, which begins as soon as Germany and Italy in August 1940.

- For all, it meant a sacrifice of war, which begins as soon as Germany and Italy in August 1940.

- For many, it meant a sacrifice of war, which begins as soon as Germany and Italy in August 1940.

- For all, it meant a sacrifice of war, which begins as soon as Germany and Italy in August 1940.

- For many, it meant a sacrifice of war, which begins as soon as Germany and Italy in August 1940.

- For all, it meant a sacrifice of war, which begins as soon as Germany and Italy in August 1940.

- For many, it meant a sacrifice of war, which begins as soon as Germany and Italy in August 1940.

- For all, it meant a sacrifice of war, which begins as soon as Germany and Italy in August 1940.
World War II (1941 – 1945)

*The Course of the War*

- We won. Hah.
  (Don’t worry: military history is NOT on the AP! I just summarized it a little more concisely this time, anyway!)

*The Wartime (and Post-War) Conferences*

- Now THIS is important. The key conferences are as follows:
  * Teheran Conference (December 1943) – FDR, Stalin & Churchill met. The main issues were:
    - The opening of a second front (the fact that they hadn’t already was annoying Stalin), which led to a decision to invade France in 1944.
    - The USSR also promised to help against Japan as soon as Germany lost.
  * Dumbarton Oaks Conference – The US, GB, the USSR, and China basically talked over the details of the UN here, finally deciding on the Security Council/General Assembly we all know and love today.
  * Yalta Conference (February 1945) – FDR, Stalin & Churchill once again. They discussed...
    - Poland: After letting the Germans wipe out an uprising, the USSR had installed its own gov’t – but another one was still waiting in London. So it was decided that the USSR would get more territory but would (supposedly) use a coalition gov’t there.
    - Germany: They decided upon its division into four zones, and a preliminary figure for reparations (most of which would go to the USSR).
    - Stalin also promised (again) to declare war on Japan soon after Hitler lost and sign a treaty with Chiang in China (not Mao). In exchange, the USSR would get back some of the land it lost in the Russo-Japanese war.
    - Yalta was the high water mark of diplomatic relations between the three and then...
  * Potsdam Conference (July 1945) – Truman replaced FDR here. They discussed...
    - Germany: They agreed on disarmament, dismantling of war industries, de-nazification, and war crimes trials.
    - Japan: Unconditional surrender.
    - Not much else was actually settled, as the spirit of unity had been broken and there was much haggling about gaining/losing territory & spheres of influence and so on...

- That’s all.

*World War II: The Home Front*

- In many ways, what occurred on the home front in WWII is very similar to what occurred during WWI, although there were also some significant differences. Here’s what you should remember about the home front in WWII:
  * Propaganda – FDR started out by getting everybody geared up with his Four Freedoms idea (speech, worship, want, fear), and telling people they had to go out and fight for the American Way of Life. To help get the idea around, he established the Office of War Information (1942) to take charge of the matter – Hollywood joined in too, of course (Capra’s Why We Fight).
  * Gov’t Regulation of the Economy – As follows...
    - Office of Price Administration (1942): The OPA quickly went to work controlling inflation through price ceilings on commodities and rents, as well as establishing...
The only problem was inflation, spurred by shortages of goods and housing.

- Removal of controls in production led to prices and inflation.
- Truman had become President after FDR's death, and was unprepared for the one who had to face the

- "Truman's First Term: Domestic Policies."
- However, inflation soon led to a decline in real income (purchasing power), so workers became discontented b/c they felt they weren’t sharing in the widespread prosperity. In 1946, unions responded by ordering nationwide shutdowns and strikes.
- This further limited production and created more inflation, so many people began to get very pissed at the unions, including Truman, who declared to Congress that if an industry vital to nat’l security refused to return to work, all the workers would be drafted into the army. This really angered labor, though!
- Another debacle occurred w/Truman’s handling of the OPA (price controls), which big business & consumers wanted lifted. When they did expire, however, inflation rose further. People blamed Truman, leading to the Republican majority in both houses in the 1946 elections.
- Taft-Hartley Act (1947) → Prohibited the closed shop (union only), permitted states to ban union-shop agreements, forbade union contributions to candidates in federal elections, forced union leaders to swear in affidavits that they were not communists, and mandated an 80 day cooling off period before carrying out strikes. This enraged labor, but helped Truman, who was vindicated in their eyes through his veto.
- The Republican Congress also offended other groups, like farm organization, with their obliviousness to public demands. Still, though, it seemed like they had a sure Presidential victory.

*Truman’s Second Term: Domestic Policies*

- Anyway, in the Presidential Election of 1948, in addition to the Republican candidate, Thomas Dewey (G-NY), Truman faced two other parties: (1) the Progressive Party, which advocated friendly relationships w/the USSR, racial desegregation, and the nationalization of basic industries and ran Henry Wallace, a New Dealer who had been fired by Truman for criticizing US foreign policy and (2) the Dixiecrats, who ran Strom Thurmond of SC and consisted of anti-civil rights Southerners.
- So, basically, most people felt that Truman was totally screwed. As a last ditch tactic, he called the all Republican Congress into a special session and challenged it to enact all their plans. They did nothing in the end, giving Truman the opportunity to go around the country taking about the “do-nothing” Congress.
- And Truman won! Why? Well, the US was doing well economically, at peace, and united on foreign policy. Plus, the ND coalition – blacks, union members, urban ethnics, and most of the South – still remained, and farmers joined as they worried the Republicans would lower price supports.
- So Truman started off again all confident and excited – he had a program called the Fair Deal, which he hoped (but largely failed) to implement. The programs he did manage to get passed are as follows:
  * Welfare/Relief – He extended minimum wage, extended Social Security coverage to thousands of people, passed a Housing Act, and passed the Agricultural Act of 1949, which gave farmers 90% of the market price as supports.
  * Civil Rights – He desegregated the military, appointed more blacks than ever to high offices, and created a President’s Committee on Civil Rights, which wrote what was to become the agenda for the movement in the coming years – To Secure These Rights (1947).
  * Displaced Persons Act – He passed an act to allow more refugees into the country.
- However, his attempts to modify TH, pass a civil right bill, establish national health coverage, and get more money for education were blocked by the Republican Congress and special interests.
- Truman’s most significant legacy, however, is that he strengthened the powers of the Presidency and made many WWII agencies permanent – Atomic Energy Commission, Department of Defense, CIA.

*The Eisenhower Presidency: Domestic Policies*

- The Presidential Election of 1952 was a huge victory for war hero Dwight D. Eisenhower, who ran promising to end the war in Korea and the whole virtuous-decent-friendly guy deal (“I Like Ike”). Besides winning the presidency, the Republicans once again got both houses of Congress.
Julius & Ethel Rosenberg case (1950): The Rosenbergs were accused of passing atomic secrets to the USSR, and were executed. In 1953 (under Eisenhower)

The Axis of McCarthyism was the middle of the whole deal. Senator Joseph McCarthy accused Hollywood Ten because he wanted to make money. He was代表大会 and his standing rose. Hollywood Ten was fired because they didn't have the money. The movie industry leaders were all almost black. The movie industry leaders were all black.

Investigation of US government espionage; Truman helped begin the crisis in 1947 by ordering investigations of US government espionage; Truman helped begin the crisis in 1947 by ordering an investigation of the loyalty of employees of the US government.

McCarthyism: The Red Scare Red

Office he was early president when the wings grew, the military-industrial complex.

During the Depression, the coal war booty in the whole of the country. The communists grew, the conservatives grew, and the Communists party grew. The communists party grew. Eventually they even crossed the border.

In 1950 Ethelwater read the letters, which were sent from the President's chair last week. It was bombastic and meant to impress, and to show the power of the President and the government.

In 1952 Ethelwater read the letters, which were sent from the President's chair last week. It was bombastic and meant to impress, and to show the power of the President and the government.

In his second term, Ethelwater faced rising costs (partially due to America's involvement in Korea) and ended up facing the Cold War. The military-industrial complex was growing.

Ethelwater was reelected in a landslide victory in the presidential election of 1956.

Ethelwater was reelected in a landslide victory in the presidential election of 1956. Although the congressional election of 1954 gave the Democrats control of both houses of Congress,

Ethelwater was reelected in a landslide victory in the presidential election of 1956. Although the congressional election of 1954 gave the Democrats control of both houses of Congress, Ethelwater was reelected in a landslide victory in the presidential election of 1956.

Ethelwater was reelected in a landslide victory in the presidential election of 1956. Although the congressional election of 1954 gave the Democrats control of both houses of Congress, Ethelwater was reelected in a landslide victory in the presidential election of 1956.

Ethelwater was reelected in a landslide victory in the presidential election of 1956. Although the congressional election of 1954 gave the Democrats control of both houses of Congress, Ethelwater was reelected in a landslide victory in the presidential election of 1956.
* Internal Security (McCarran) Act (1950) – Targeted Communist front-group orgs. by forcing them to register w/the gov’t and prohibiting them from holding defense jobs or traveling.

* Dennis et al. v. US (1951) – This SC decision upheld the Smith Act (1940), under which CP leaders had been arrested, due to the precedent set by Schenck v. US and the whole “clear and present danger” deal on free speech.

- Then, under Eisenhower, there was more of the same. McCarthy continued his demagogic attacks, and Eisenhower avoided confronting him lest it split the Republican Party. Additionally...

* Eisenhower attacked communists himself though a 1953 executive order that allowed federal workers to be dismissed as “security risks.”

* Communist Control Act (1954): This act, which received widespread bipartisan support, effectively made membership in the CP illegal.

* Army-McCarthy Hearings (1954): McCarthy finally fell after he attacked the US army. In the hearings, his vile treatment of witnesses and general obnoxiousness got him condemned for sullying the dignity of the Senate.

- E&t McCarthy finally fell the hysteria had already taken its toll on the American tradition of free speech.

*The Civil Rights Movement*

- The Cold War ended helping the civil rights movement b/c the US couldn’t make a big fuss about human rights if it didn’t live up to its own ideals either. Additionally, the blacks that had migrated to the cities in WWII began to control the political “balance of power” in the cities, and thus became important.

- Subsequently Truman (in addition to genuinely believing in civil rights) had reasons to support it – in 1946, he created the President’s Committee on Civil Rights, which basically summed up the civil rights movement in their report To Secure These Rights (1947) – i.e. anti-lynching & anti-segregation laws.

- Congress, however, didn’t act on the Committee’s suggestions – e&t Truman did in the end issue two executive orders ending discrimination in the federal gov’t: one was on fair employment (Employment Board of the Civil Service Commission), and the other desegregated the army (another committee to oversee).

- A series of SC decisions also helped African Americans...

* NAACP’s Legal Defense Fund (Thurgood Marshall & Charles Hamilton Houston) worked against the separate but equal policies and got many blacks into universities.

* Smith v. Allwright (1944) – White-only Democratic Primaries in some states were outlawed.

* Morgan v. Virginia (1946) – No more segregation in interstate bus transportation.

* Shelley v. Kraemer (1948) – Outlawed agreements among white not to sell houses to blacks.


- In general, much of the South resisted the push towards civil rights – White Citizens’ Councils created to resist the school order – and Northern cities maintained a policy of segregation in terms of housing.

- And the election of Eisenhower didn’t help as Ike ignored the issue (like he did everything else) hoping it would gradually resolve itself – i.e. he objected to compulsory federal segregation laws, therefore encouraging white noncompliance to orders through his lack of leadership.

- Then in Little Rock, Arkansas in 1957, the test of school integration occurred when whites tried to block the 8 black kids from entering Central High. In the end, Eisenhower was forced to send army paratroopers to ensure their safety. In response, schools were closed for the following 2 years to avoid desegregation.

- There was also the whole Rosa Parks and Montgomery Bus Boycott deal in 1955 – after Parks was arrested, blacks under the leadership of MLK, a follower of Gandhi and advocate of non-violent protest, boycotted the buses until they were integrated – partially b/c of economic reasons and partially b/c of an SC decision that declared the segregation laws unconstitutional.
Companies—no more family farms. Lower tenant farmers.

became increasingly common. Even agriculture became dominated by big, mechanized farm
Corn and soybean megacorporations (when unrelated industries join together to slash profits)
became increasingly common as many big companies took the $500,000 new stuff.

Consultation & Consultative Process: Due to the new technologies, industry ownership/

which also helped advance the electronics industry.

**Millions Spending:** The other Big Reason for the Economic Boom was Miller's Spending.

Highways were built, which also spread the process of substitution:

to be an expression in some building and buying—perpetuated substitution. Tons of new

Housing & Highway Boom: The GI mortgages and Federal Housing Administration insurance

extended most—construction cars, and defense (well might not that)

in the new population (that made up new needs for services) was in the three industries that

The Baby Boom: The baby boom was actually both a cause and effect of the new prosperity.

(specifically) 10 or 20 years, more consumption, and so on. Per capita real income

Simple Economics: Growth in the suffering society—productivity increased, people

The Postwar Economic Boom: Increasing output & increasing demand—its reality was that

- First of all, the 1950s were (for most) an era of unprecedented prosperity and expansion. More

The 1950s: Consumerism & Consumerism

His market in Chicago having little success. King broke with LBJ against the Vietnam War.

Milk was assailed in hearings in the 1960s. By this time milk's homogenization was under attack due to

movement of CORE. SNCC responded homogenization and dashed incredible power.

the army of Milkman X, influence the thinking of the student leader, the SNCC and the Young

equality. He agreed to work together with other leaders to help the civil rights movement

disregardful with EM. Also be moved away from jurisdictional violence to some of the goals of local

Mlkon X, converted to the notion of an issue under the leadership of Fillmoreahun. He departed

of 1955.

led to an and legal troops to protect the marchers. As a result Congress passed the Voting Rights Act

- 1965 Voting Rights Act - Ended literacy tests. Southern states had to get federal courts approved

- 4th Amendment - Abolished poll taxes.

- 15th Amendment - Repealed segregation. Set up the Equal Opportunity Commission (EOC) to end discrimination

- School desegregation. Set up the Equal Opportunity Commission (EOC) to end discrimination

Civil Rights Act 1963 - Segregation illegal in all public accommodations. Give Federal Gov't power to

March on Washington: 1963. MLK led 200,000 people on a peaceful march on DC in support of the civil

- Civil Rights Act (1963) - Created the US Commission on Civil Rights to investigate discrimination, but provided

In Mississippi. 1964, Martin Luther King Jr. was assassinated in Memphis. He lived his Dream.
* Labor Merger: Finally the AFL and CIO joined back up again, but union membership still
didn’t increase all that much, probably b/c most workers were doing quite well.

* Environmental Costs – We screwed up the environment by dumping waste everywhere and
spraying DDT (Rachel Carson, Silent Spring). We also wasted a lot of stuff. Sound familiar?
- As for 1950s culture, here are some of the main themes:

* Conformity: The rat-race, status seeking suburbia, materialism...basically the same as
suburbia now only people had strange looking black & white TV sets.

* Education: Education was a big concern, and many GIs went to college w/the provisions
of the GI Bill of Rights. Parents also became obsessed w/their kids as successful students (we
wouldn’t know anything about that, would we) and joined the PTA and so on. Education also
became a nat’l security deal with the Sputnik thing (“their scientists are beating our
scientists”) so the NDEA was passed to enrich high school programs.

* Religion: Religion was seen as very American – in 1954 they added that little “under God”
phrase to the Pledge.

* Television: Evangelists and car salesmen had a new way to be heard, and heard they were as
families spend their time glued in front of the “idiot box.” Oh well.

* Women’s Roles: There was a cult of motherhood on one side, but the growing trend of
women in the labor force on the other.

* Youth Subculture: Music (oh dear – Elvis!) and movies like Rebel Without A Cause catered to
bored teenagers dissatisfied with blah middle class conformity.

* Beat Generation: On the sidelines, a few serious artists tried to speak about America’s
problems. The Beats (Allen Ginsberg, etc.) rejected conformity and embraced sexuality and
drugs – they were largely ignored in the 1950s but then were rediscovered in the 1960s.

- The general prosperity notwithstanding, there was a large group of other Americans – immigrants,
blacks, inner city dwellers, rural poor, Native Americans – that remained unaffected by the outburst of
new products and stayed very poor. But they were largely ignored.

The [Early] Cold War (1945 – 1961)

*General Origins of the Cold War*

- Following the war, the US & USSR developed a tremendous rivalry. This was for several reasons...

* Power Vacuum – Following the collapse of Germany and Japan and the devastation of much
of Europe, there was the question of how rebuilding would commence, and who would have
hegemony in the areas where the Axis once dominated.

* Decolonization – Another source of instability was the disintegration of the big empires and
the creation of the new “Third World” countries, which both the US and USSR hoped to win
over as military bases and markets.

* Failure of Diplomacy – Diplomacy was largely ignored b/c both countries were thoroughly
convinced they were completely right, and weren’t willing to accept “appeasement.”

* US Economic/Strategic Needs – The US knew that its economic well-being depended on
exports, and therefore wanted to continue the trend towards economic expansionism
through an active foreign policy. Also, the increasingly interconnected world (faster travel,
etc.) made the US feel it was important to establish defense away from home.

* Truman’s Tough Style – Truman was not a good diplomat.

* US Suspicion of Soviet Intentions – Throughout the Cold War the US obsessed over what the
USSR could and wanted to do. They really weren’t as much of a menace as we thought, but
we still were concerned they could take over our interests in Western Europe.
Point Four Program (1949); This was an aid program for the third world that helped to win May 1949 and the foundation of the German Democratic Republic (East Germany)
- The USSR cut off access to all of Berlin, preventing the Americans and others until 1990.
- The US, France, and UK tried to make their German allies stay.
- Recognition of Israel (1948); Truman did this to gain Jewish votes and get another ally.

- Other key events in the early Cold War:
  - 1947
    - Truman Doctrine, the Office of Secretary of Defense
    - 1949
    - Point Four Program
    - Berlin Blockade

"The Cold War under Truman"

We lost it...
*NATO (1949):* We formed a Western Europe security pact, which caused some domestic debate (no alliances since 1778) since some felt it would force us into war. But it was ratified.

*NSC-68 (1950):* After the double shock of the USSR exploding its first bomb and China going communist, the Nat’l Security Council came up w/this report asking for more $ for the military.

**The Cold War in Asia**

- Like Europe, Asia became involved in the conflicts of the Cold War.
  * Japan: In Japan, the US monopolized reconstruction through military occupation under MacArthur, who started a “democratic revolution from above.” In 1951, we signed a separate peace w/Japan that ended occupation. A Mutual Security Treaty the next year provided for the stationing of our forces on their soil.
  * China: We didn’t do so well in China, where we insisted on backing Chiang against Mao, who we refused to talk to once he did come to power in 1949 (this pushed him over to the USSR, but that relationship didn’t last either – Stalin & Mao didn’t get along). Anyway, we didn’t recognize the actual gov’t of China in 1979.
  * Vietnam: During WWII, Ho Chi Minh, while planning to free the nation from the French, also fought against the Japanese (with our help). Once we “lost China,” though, we decided to back a restoration of French rule in order to (1) gain French cooperation, (2) have more economic hegemony in the areas, and (3) Ho was a communist, so we thought he was Soviet-sponsored. Anyway, in 1950 we decided to recognize the puppet gov’t under Bao Dai and start sending weapons and advisers to the French. More on this later...

- Then there was the whole Korean War issue, which bears going into. The KW began as a civil war in 1950 when North Korea moved across into South Korea (the two parts had been divided in 1945 w/US & USSR approval). Both leaders hoped to reunify the nation, but Truman thought that the USSR had planned the whole thing (he hadn’t really, and had barely been convinced to help at all).
- Anyway, the United Nations then voted on helping South Korea, and since Stalin wasn’t there (he had walked out b/c of the China deal) it went through. MacArthur became commander of UN forces (90% US), and they fought until they not only passed the original boundary but went into NK (hoping to reunify).
- UN forces went deep into NK until they were stopped by a surprise counterattack by Chinese forces. This sent them back to the 38th parallel (original boundary) and e/t MacArthur wanted to go fight China, Truman told him off and then fired him as a result.
- Fighting went on as the POW issue stalled negotiations (US officials said only the prisoners that wanted to go back would be returned, and NK countered by saying they wouldn’t return anyone). An armistice was finally signed in 1953 – the POW question was handed over to a board of neutral nations, who ended up giving the prisoners their choice, and the border went to the 38th parallel again w/a demilitarized zone.
- Domestically, the war helped get Eisenhower elected, and also gave the President more power, since he had never asked Congress for a declaration of war prior to sending the troops.
- Overall, Truman’s legacy was a very militarized foreign “containment” policy on a global scale.

**The Cold War under Eisenhower**

- Eisenhower basically kept up Truman’s policies and made sure the more hawkish (to say the least) John Foster (Secretary of State) didn’t get out of control. Dulles was totally anti-communist (and anti-compromise) and called for “liberation” (instead of containment) & “brinksmanship” (taking the country to the edge of war and relying on MAD), and popularized the Domino Theory (if one goes they all will).
The emergence of the Third World

...
The US (as always) believed that the Third World needed some tutoring in how to establish a nice capitalist democracy (just like ours), and depicted Third World peoples as dependent, irrational, and weak. Race attitudes also hurt relationships – they made us look bad – as we weren’t exactly living up to all our ideals.

*American Intervention in the Third World*

- More specifically, here’s where and what we did:
  - **Guatemala:** In 1951 leftist leader Guzmán was elected President, and once he deiced to expropriate all of United Fruit’s (big US company) unused land (he offered compensation) UF officials claimed he was a communist, which led to the generation of a CIA plot to overthrow him. In 1954 CIA-supported troops drove him from power, and the new pro-US regime returned the land before a huge civil war erupted.
  - **Cuba:** In 1959 the Cuban Revolution erupted – Batista was ousted, and Fidel Castro took control. From the start Castro was anti-American, and got rid of a lot of our business interests, which (in addition to his growing popularity and authoritarianism) scared the crap out of Washington. And once the US cut purchases of Cuban sugar, Castro nationalized all our companies and asked the USSR for loans and more trade to hold off the US. Eisenhower broke diplomatic relations in 1961, leaving the whole Bay of Pigs debacle for Kennedy.
  - **Middle East:** In the Middle East we encountered challenges from Arab nationalists to our support of Israel and oil holdings (Iran was our special oil source in exchange for CIA help in the overthrow of the Shah’s nationalistic rival).
  - **Suez Crisis:** Since we hated Egypt’s nationalist leader Nasser (non-alignment, pan-Arabism) we suddenly decided we wouldn’t help Egypt finance the Aswan Dam as promised. However, Nasser responded by nationalizing the Suez Canal (and using those profits), which caused the Israelis (w/ GB & French support) to invade Suez in 1956. Fearing it would force the Egyptians into the arms of the USSR, Eisenhower told them to pull out, which they did – Egypt took control of the canal, the USSR built the Dam, and Nasser became a big hero.
  - **Eisenhower Doctrine (1957):** To try to improve our position in the ME, Eisenhower declared that the US would intervene in the Middle East if any gov’t threatened by a communist takeover asked for help. This led to troops being sent to Lebanon in 1958.

*Vietnam War*

- And then there was the big story: Vietnam. Here’s how it all started. Vietnam was a part of the colonial territory known as French Indochina. The French were slowly trying to reassert control over Vietnam after WWII. They were losing big time to the Vietminh (Ho Chi Minh’s guerilla forces) who were receiving aid from both China and the Soviet Union. Finally, at Dienbienphu (1954) the French surrendered, despite assistance from the U.S.
- France wanted out, so at the Geneva peace talks (US, USSR, GB, China, and the two Vietnamese regimes) the Geneva Accords were established, which temporarily divided Vietnam at the 17th parallel (armistice line) until unification via national elections in 1956. Until then, no foreign troops or alliances.
- We didn’t really mean *that*, though, b/c as soon as the conference ended CIA teams went to Vietnam and began secret operations against the North. We also joined in SEATO (NATO of SE Asia; Australia, New Zealand, South Korea, Thailand, and the Philippines) and made one of the goals be to protect Vietnam.
In 1965, with widespread protests against U.S. involvement in Vietnam, President Lyndon B. Johnson announced the U.S. commitment to Vietnam.

President Nixon began troop withdrawals in 1969. His plan, called the Nixon Doctrine, was an attempt to reduce U.S. involvement in Vietnam. Nixon believed that Southeast Asian countries should shoulder more responsibility for their own defense.

Although the United States withdrew its forces, the war continued on. The Vietnam War lasted until 1975, when North Vietnam finally overran South Vietnam.

The war in Vietnam had a significant impact on American politics and culture.

The U.S. policy was to support South Vietnam and oppose Communist efforts to take over the country. This policy was based on the belief that the United States had a moral obligation to prevent the spread of Communism.

The American involvement in Vietnam was a source of great controversy and debate in the United States. Many Americans were opposed to the war, while others supported it.

In the end, the Vietnam War ended with the defeat of South Vietnam, but the impact of the war on American society continued to be felt for many years.
In 1971 the *Pentagon Papers* were leaked to *The New York Times*. The top-secret history of U.S. involvement in Vietnam, commissioned by the Department of Defense, detailed a long series of public deceptions on the part of the U.S. government.

*The Paris Peace Accords* were signed on 27 January 1973, officially ending direct U.S. involvement in the Vietnam War.

With the US out of the war the South Vietnamese Army collapses on all fronts by 1976. The evacuation from Saigon by helicopter of the last U.S. diplomatic, military, and civilian personnel occurred.

*Eisenhower Takes Command (Domestic Policy)*

In 1952, people were looking for relief from the Korean War and an end to political scandals.

The election was between *Eisenhower vs Illinois Gov. Adlai Stevenson*

- Eisenhower won due to his command of allied forces in Europe during WWII.
- He chose Richard Nixon as his VP due to his anti-communist reputation.

Most people liked Ike. He won w/ 55% of the vote.

- War Hero
- Reputation for honesty
- People didn’t trust Nixon. (rumors of corruption)
  - Checkers Speech - Nixon won people over by addressing the nation with his dog Checkers, his daughters & wife around him.

He ran government like a business.

- Fiscal conservative
- Moderate on social issues
  - Raised Min. Wage.
  - Built Public Housing
- Interstate Highway System.
  - Highway Act - 42,000 miles of interstate highways.
  - Created thousands of jobs, promoted trucking industry, growth of suburbs, contributed to a homogeneous culture.
    - Hurt railroads & small towns that were bypassed by the new highways.

Election of 1956

- Ike vs Adlai Stevenson (again)
  - Ike won but Democrats retained control of Congress.

*JFK's New Frontier*

Election of 1960

- VP Nixon vs. Sen. John F. Kennedy
  - Nixon - Nixon had spent 8 years as VP and gained a good reputation as a diplomat & statesman. He had stood up to Soviet leader Nikita Khrushchev in an informal debate about capitalism v. communism. He was a tough campaigner.
  - Kennedy - He was relatively inexperienced but he was young (43), handsome, and full of optimism. He chose LBJ (Texas) as his running mate which was critical in carrying the southern states.
  - Campaign - TV was coming of age. The Nixon/Kennedy debate was the first televised debate. Kennedy appeared young, vigorous, and comfortable in front of the TV cameras. Nixon who was recovering from an illness looked pale & sweaty. He also refused makeup as it looked unmanly and his confidence in
For the Vietnam War:
- Great Society Programs were expensive but produced results. They were eventually cutback to pay
  Head Start - Early education for poor.
  Child Nutrition Act - Added breakfast to school lunch program.
  Medicaid - Provided health care for poor.
  Medicare - Provided health care for people over 65.
  Food stamp act - Expanded food stamps to poor.

Great Society Reforms
- Johnson won by a landslide. Democrats controlled Congress as well.
- Reagan
  - The election of 1984 - LBJ vs. Barry Goldwater
  - Programs to help the poor
  - War on poverty - There was a large income gap between the rich and poor. He tried to institute

Lyndon B. Johnson is sworn in as the next president.
- Killed by Lee Harvey Oswald in Dealey Plaza, Dallas, Texas.

Assessment - 1963
- Conventional arms - Increased the use of the CIA & US Special Forces.
- Flexible Response - Kennedy moved away from the doctrine of massive nuclear response.
  - missiles from Cuba in return for the US removing its missiles from Turkey.
  - was willing to negotiate the agreement by putting missiles on a now obsolete Cuban missile base.
  - Event: Cuban Missile Crisis - The closest we ever came to nuclear war. Russia had
    - Oppression until it was torn down in 1989
  - Berlin Wall - Kennedy wanted Kennedy to take steps out of W. Berlin.
  - By the eggs! It failed.
- Day of Pledge Invasion (1967) - CIA program started under the guise of Cuban exiles

Foreign Policy
- Congress

Domestic Policy
- New Frontier Programs - Most programs unfinished in unsupportive climate.
  - Results: Kennedy won by only 100,000 votes
  - Lyndon Johnson could work those who watched it said Kennedy had won.
  - Substance over style. (He was wrong.) People who listened to the radio
*The Warren Court*

- **The Warren Court** - Chief Justice Earl Warren.
  - *Escobedo v. Illinois*. 1964. Required the police to inform an arrested person of his right to be silent.
  - *Miranda v. Arizona*. 1966. Extended the *Escobedo* ruling to include the right to an attorney to be present during questioning by police.

*Social Revolutions & Cultural Movements*

- **Students for a Democratic Society (SDS)** formed. Called for university decisions to be made democratically, so students would have a voice.
- **Free Speech Movement** - First major student protest in 1964 on the UC-Berkeley campus. Called for an end to restrictions on free speech (Vietnam War protests).
  - Weathermen - embraced violence in their attacks on American institutions.
- **Counterculture** - A reaction against the 1950s conformity. Characterized by anti-war attitudes, long hair, drug use, casual sex, and sometimes communal living. People who took part in this were sometimes known as "flower children" or "hippies."
  - Important counterculture music. Anti-conformity and promoted the values of the counterculture.
    - The Doors - Jim Morrison
    - Janis Joplin
    - Rolling Stones
    - Bob Dylan
- **Sexual Revolution. 1940s-1960s.** - The counterculture created a change in sexual expression. Traditional beliefs of sex had been challenged in the 1940s & 50s by the surveys of Alfred Kinsey. He found that premarital sex, marital infidelity, and homosexuality were more common than previously thought.
  - Birth Control & antibiotics to combat STDs contributed to the changing sexual values and encouraged promiscuity.
  - Through advertisements, magazines, and movies sex becomes a consumer product.
- **Women's Movement** - Increased civil rights, and the sexual revolution created a renewal in the women's movement.
  - Betty Friedan's book *The Feminine Mystique*. 1963. Found the common myth of a happy wife at home taking care of the kids was not true. Women wanted more of a "life" through education and work. She was criticized for only focusing on middle to upper class white women.
  - **National Org. for Women (NOW)** - Founded by Betty Friedan this group was the main organization pushing for women's rights.
  - **Equal Rights Amendment (ERA)**. 1972. Congress passed the ERA. This proposed amendment forbade the discrimination of people based on sex. Not enough states approved of the ERA so it did not become a part of the constitution.
made cars which cost the US auto industry.

manufacturing jobs. Consumer's switch from the American cars to smaller more fuel efficient Japanese

cars and a shortage of long term US residents. This also hurt the economy through the loss of

the embargo.

consisted of 297 million dollars. The Arab members of OPEC placed an embargo on oil sold to the US.

Oil Embargo 1973. Due to the support of Arab states in the Yom Kippur War (1973) between Syria.

Title IX - A law that ends sex discrimination in public schools. It is best known for its requirements that

Title IX - A law that ends sex discrimination in public schools. It is best known for its requirement that

schools provide girls with equal athletic opportunities.

Title IX - A law that ends sex discrimination in public schools. It is best known for its requirement that

schools provide girls with equal athletic opportunities.

Economic recession.

improvements in business expansion. This leads to short term spending and more money which is probable to

turn into long term economic activity. This helps to reduce the amount of foreign goods that are imports.

Economic recession.

improvements in business expansion. This leads to short term spending and more money which is probable to

turn into long term economic activity. This helps to reduce the amount of foreign goods that are imports.

Economic recession.

improvements in business expansion. This leads to short term spending and more money which is probable to

turn into long term economic activity. This helps to reduce the amount of foreign goods that are imports.

Economic recession.

improvements in business expansion. This leads to short term spending and more money which is probable to

turn into long term economic activity. This helps to reduce the amount of foreign goods that are imports.

Economic recession.

improvements in business expansion. This leads to short term spending and more money which is probable to

turn into long term economic activity. This helps to reduce the amount of foreign goods that are imports.

Economic recession.

improvements in business expansion. This leads to short term spending and more money which is probable to

turn into long term economic activity. This helps to reduce the amount of foreign goods that are imports.

Economic recession.

improvements in business expansion. This leads to short term spending and more money which is probable to

turn into long term economic activity. This helps to reduce the amount of foreign goods that are imports.

Economic recession.

improvements in business expansion. This leads to short term spending and more money which is probable to

turn into long term economic activity. This helps to reduce the amount of foreign goods that are imports.

Economic recession.

improvements in business expansion. This leads to short term spending and more money which is probable to

turn into long term economic activity. This helps to reduce the amount of foreign goods that are imports.

Economic recession.

improvements in business expansion. This leads to short term spending and more money which is probable to

turn into long term economic activity. This helps to reduce the amount of foreign goods that are imports.

Economic recession.

improvements in business expansion. This leads to short term spending and more money which is probable to

turn into long term economic activity. This helps to reduce the amount of foreign goods that are imports.

Economic recession.

improvements in business expansion. This leads to short term spending and more money which is probable to

turn into long term economic activity. This helps to reduce the amount of foreign goods that are imports.

Economic recession.

improvements in business expansion. This leads to short term spending and more money which is probable to

turn into long term economic activity. This helps to reduce the amount of foreign goods that are imports.

Economic recession.

improvements in business expansion. This leads to short term spending and more money which is probable to

turn into long term economic activity. This helps to reduce the amount of foreign goods that are imports.

Economic recession.

improvements in business expansion. This leads to short term spending and more money which is probable to

turn into long term economic activity. This helps to reduce the amount of foreign goods that are imports.

Economic recession.

improvements in business expansion. This leads to short term spending and more money which is probable to

turn into long term economic activity. This helps to reduce the amount of foreign goods that are imports.

Economic recession.

improvements in business expansion. This leads to short term spending and more money which is probable to

turn into long term economic activity. This helps to reduce the amount of foreign goods that are imports.

Economic recession.

improvements in business expansion. This leads to short term spending and more money which is probable to

turn into long term economic activity. This helps to reduce the amount of foreign goods that are imports.

Economic recession.

improvements in business expansion. This leads to short term spending and more money which is probable to

turn into long term economic activity. This helps to reduce the amount of foreign goods that are imports.

Economic recession.

improvements in business expansion. This leads to short term spending and more money which is probable to

turn into long term economic activity. This helps to reduce the amount of foreign goods that are imports.

Economic recession.

improvements in business expansion. This leads to short term spending and more money which is probable to

turn into long term economic activity. This helps to reduce the amount of foreign goods that are imports.

Economic recession.

improvements in business expansion. This leads to short term spending and more money which is probable to

turn into long term economic activity. This helps to reduce the amount of foreign goods that are imports.

Economic recession.

improvements in business expansion. This leads to short term spending and more money which is probable to

turn into long term economic activity. This helps to reduce the amount of foreign goods that are imports.

Economic recession.

improvements in business expansion. This leads to short term spending and more money which is probable to

turn into long term economic activity. This helps to reduce the amount of foreign goods that are imports.

Economic recession.

improvements in business expansion. This leads to short term spending and more money which is probable to

turn into long term economic activity. This helps to reduce the amount of foreign goods that are imports.

Economic recession.

improvements in business expansion. This leads to short term spending and more money which is probable to

turn into long term economic activity. This helps to reduce the amount of foreign goods that are imports.

Economic recession.

improvements in business expansion. This leads to short term spending and more money which is probable to

turn into long term economic activity. This helps to reduce the amount of foreign goods that are imports.

Economic recession.

improvements in business expansion. This leads to short term spending and more money which is probable to

turn into long term economic activity. This helps to reduce the amount of foreign goods that are imports.

Economic recession.

improvements in business expansion. This leads to short term spending and more money which is probable to

turn into long term economic activity. This helps to reduce the amount of foreign goods that are imports.

Economic recession.

improvements in business expansion. This leads to short term spending and more money which is probable to

turn into long term economic activity. This helps to reduce the amount of foreign goods that are imports.

Economic recession.

improvements in business expansion. This leads to short term spending and more money which is probable to

turn into long term economic activity. This helps to reduce the amount of foreign goods that are imports.

Economic recession.

improvements in business expansion. This leads to short term spending and more money which is probable to

turn into long term economic activity. This helps to reduce the amount of foreign goods that are imports.

Economic recession.

improvements in business expansion. This leads to short term spending and more money which is probable to

turn into long term economic activity. This helps to reduce the amount of foreign goods that are imports.

Economic recession.

improvements in business expansion. This leads to short term spending and more money which is probable to

turn into long term economic activity. This helps to reduce the amount of foreign goods that are imports.

Economic recession.

improvements in business expansion. This leads to short term spending and more money which is probable to

turn into long term economic activity. This helps to reduce the amount of foreign goods that are imports.

Economic recession.

improvements in business expansion. This leads to short term spending and more money which is probable to

turn into long term economic activity. This helps to reduce the amount of foreign goods that are imports.

Economic recession.

improvements in business expansion. This leads to short term spending and more money which is probable to

turn into long term economic activity. This helps to reduce the amount of foreign goods that are imports.

Economic recession.

improvements in business expansion. This leads to short term spending and more money which is probable to

turn into long term economic activity. This helps to reduce the amount of foreign goods that are imports.

Economic recession.

improvements in business expansion. This leads to short term spending and more money which is probable to

turn into long term economic activity. This helps to reduce the amount of foreign goods that are imports.

Economic recession.

improvements in business expansion. This leads to short term spending and more money which is probable to

turn into long term economic activity. This helps to reduce the amount of foreign goods that are imports.

Economic recession.

improvements in business expansion. This leads to short term spending and more money which is probable to

turn into long term economic activity. This helps to reduce the amount of foreign goods that are imports.

Economic recession.

improvements in business expansion. This leads to short term spending and more money which is probable to

turn into long term economic activity. This helps to reduce the amount of foreign goods that are imports.

Economic recession.

improvements in business expansion. This leads to short term spending and more money which is probable to

turn into long term economic activity. This helps to reduce the amount of foreign goods that are imports.

Economic recession.

improvements in business expansion. This leads to short term spending and more money which is probable to

turn into long term economic activity. This helps to reduce the amount of foreign goods that are imports.

Economic recession.

improvements in business expansion. This leads to short term spending and more money which is probable to

turn into long term economic activity. This helps to reduce the amount of foreign goods that are imports.

Economic recession.

improvements in business expansion. This leads to short term spending and more money which is probable to

turn into long term economic activity. This helps to reduce the amount of foreign goods that are imports.

Economic recession.

improvements in business expansion. This leads to short term spending and more money which is probable to

turn into long term economic activity. This helps to reduce the amount of foreign goods that are imports.

Economic recession.

improvements in business expansion. This leads to short term spending and more money which is probable to

turn into long term economic activity. This helps to reduce the amount of foreign goods that are imports.

Economic recession.

improvements in business expansion. This leads to short term spending and more money which is probable to

turn into long term economic activity. This helps to reduce the amount of foreign goods that are imports.

Economic recession.

improvements in business expansion. This leads to short term spending and more money which is probable to

turn into long term economic activity. This helps to reduce the amount of foreign goods that are imports.

Economic recession.

improvements in business expansion. This leads to short term spending and more money which is probable to

turn into long term economic activity. This helps to reduce the amount of foreign goods that are imports.

Economic recession.

improvements in business expansion. This leads to short term spending and more money which is probable to

turn into long term economic activity. This helps to reduce the amount of foreign goods that are imports.

Economic recession.

improvements in business expansion. This leads to short term spending and more money which is probable to

turn into long term economic activity. This helps to reduce the amount of foreign goods that are imports.

Economic recession.

improvements in business expansion. This leads to short term spending and more money which is probable to

turn into long term economic activity. This helps to reduce the amount of foreign goods that are imports.
The Burger Court

- As Chief Justice Earl Warren retired, Nixon replaced him with Warren E. Burger. He was supposed to be more conservative but decided many cases that angered them instead.

Election of 1972

- Nixon's southern strategy was a success. He was very popular due to his détente with China, and the fact that the Democrats nominated super liberal George McGovern who was antiwar, and anti-establishment. Nixon won.
- Democrats keep control of both houses of Congress.

Watergate

Watergate - The breaking in of the Democratic National Headquarters in the Watergate Hotel in D.C. by "plumbers" who were seeking to tap their phones. This was a part of a series of "dirty tricks" conducted by the Nixon Administration. This event reflected the Nixon attitude of any means could be used to promote national security which was confused with the protecting of Nixon from his critics.

Daniel Ellsberg - A Pentagon employee who leaked the Pentagon Papers which revealed that LBJ had misled the public and Congress over the conduct of the Vietnam War. He was a target of Nixon's.

Secret Nixon Tapes - Little solid proof demonstrated that Nixon ordered any illegal activities or engaged in a cover up. Tough sentencing of the "plumbers" led to the revelation that Nixon had kept a secret recording device of every phone conversation. These tapes proved that Nixon ordered the Watergate break-in and tried to cover it up.


Ford Presidency

Pardoning of Nixon - Pres. Ford lost the goodwill of many by granting the pardon of former President Nixon. He explained that the purpose of the pardon was to end the "national nightmare," instead of prolonging it for months, if not years.

Election of 1976

Pres. Ford v. Gov. Jimmy Carter - Carter wins a large part due to the pardon of Nixon. Also Carter was seen as an outsider. Democrats also won both houses of Congress.

Carter Presidency

Human Rights Diplomacy - Championed human rights especially in South Africa (apartheid), and the abuses of military dictatorships in Argentina and Chile. He cut foreign aid to those countries.

Panama Canal Treaty Revision - Would return the Panama Canal to Panama to be completed by the year 2000.
endangered species act, 1977 - regulates the protection of wildlife. notably the bald eagle.

clean water act, 1972 - regulates drinking water & protected wetlands.

environmental protection agency (epa), 1970 - created to enforce environmental laws.

environmentalism.

homosexuality in society.

nic: activists used homosexsuals to open about their identity and to work for acceptance of gay liberation movement. 1969 - a riot began over a police raid on the stonewall inn. a gay bar in new york city.

american movement - focused on producing nuclear testing on pacific islands, as well as education.

tribally controlled community college assistance act. 1978.

more money for education on reservations.

indian self-determination act. 1975: gave tribal councils greater control over internal programs.

action followed with with members taking the reservation and struggles them into mainstream society. million-dollar systems of bringing the reservation's first class education and health into modernity.

impeachment act of 1969 - ended the irish golf system and replaced it with a handicapping grade.

impeachment - by 1980 47% of impeachment came from latin america, 37% from asia, 13% from europe and public office.

activities won a federal mandate for bilingual education. during the 1980s many hispanics were elected to
citizen movement. 1965 - ceasar chavez organized farm workers into the united farm workers union.

estimated at least 20,000 of the population would be murdered. it was also recognized that the nation's rental & ethnic composition was changing. for the first time half of all americans were living in the nation's rental & ethnic composition was changing. for the first time half of all americans were living in the nation's rental & ethnic composition was changing.

america in transition.

by this time his opinion polls had fallen to 3%.

popularity - due to economic problems, chairman the american people for an economic "miracle."

depression, people's savings on the decline. automobil and building industries lost thousand of workers. for the first time since the great depression, people's savings on the decline. automobil and building industries lost thousand of workers. for the first time since the great
decadence - the confidence in the nation's ability to be a leader was lost.

the education reform law, a reform law due to being pushed into higher levels of education.

this was the result of the ussr and vietnam in the olympic games held in moscow in 1980.

reaganism. 1979 - soviet troops attempt to install a communist government in iran. this attempt was never realized due to the ussr invading iran.

sail, 1979 - further limited nuclear weapons. the treaty was never realized due to the ussr invading iran.

us officially recognizes the communist government of china instead of the nationalist government.

decade - the confidence in the nation was lost.

beating this goal, the united states decreased to the nationalists government in the united states.

the afghanistan. 1979 - the american people's first time in the middle east conflict.

camp david accords - brought together egypt & israel to negotiate a peace in the middle east conflict.
Superfund. 1980. - Created to help clean up toxic dump sites.

*Rise of Conservatism*

Political Action Committees (PAC) - Committees tasked with raising large amounts of funds for a political candidate.

Taxpayers Revolt (1978) - California protested increasing of taxes by passing Proposition 19 which steeply cut property taxes.

Laffer Curve - A belief that tax cuts would increase government revenues. Led to Reagan cutting taxes by 30%

Religious Revival - Due to the rise in gay rights, affirmative action, and Roe v. Wade religious groups blamed a moral decay on America's problems. The Christian right becomes an important voting block.

End of Affirmative Action - Many whites blamed America's economic problems on racial quotas.

Regents of UC v. Bakke. 1978. - The Supreme Court ruled that while race could be considered, racial quotas were unconstitutional.

Deregulation - Business interests pushed to curtail regulations, lower taxes, and weaken labor unions.

*Election of 1980*

Carter v. Reagan - Reagan attacked Democrats for expanding government and undermining US prestige abroad, an unpopular president, and combined with a brutal Democratic primary fight Reagan was elected. Reagan's election broke up the New Deal coalition of minorities and blue-collar workers. The defeat of 11 Democratic Senators gave the Republicans control of the Senate, and substantial wins in the House of Reps. along with moderate Democrats would help Reagan pass many of his key issues.

*Reagan Revolution*

Supply-Side Economics - A philosophy that tax cuts and reduced spending would increase investment by the private sector which would lead to an increase in jobs, production, and prosperity for all. This is the opposite of Keynesian economics.

Economic Recovery Act. 1981. - 25% reduction of personal income taxes over 3 years. Also cut corporate taxes, capital gains taxes, and inheritance taxes. A large percentage of tax cuts went to the upper class.

Individual Retirement Account. (IRA) 1981. - Allowed small investors to invest up to $2,000 in an IRA without paying taxes on it.

Spending Cuts - $40 billion. Food stamps, student loans, mass transportation. This was offset with a dramatic increase in military spending.

Deregulation - Reduced federal regulations on businesses and industry. Regulations on auto emissions were relaxed in order to help the auto industry. Federal lands were opened to coal and timber production as well as offshore waters for oil drilling.

Labor Unions - Fired air traffic controllers for striking. It is against the law to strike against the public safety. Along with the decline of industry led to a decline in union membership.

Recession/Recovery. 1982. - The nation suffered a recession in which unemployment hit 11%. However with a fall in oil prices, lowering inflation, helped convince people that Reaganomics was working. Although the gap between the rich and poor widened during this time period, and the middle class income stagnated.


William Rehnquist - Appointed by Reagan as the new chief justice. His court saw the scaling back of Roe v. Wade by allowing states to improve restrictions on abortions such as parental consent laws.
though Democrats lost the presidency they did win control over both houses of Congress.

End of the Cold War

If the Cold War didn't end in the usual way in the late 20th century, it's because the people who fought the Cold War never forgot what it was like to live in a world where the arms race continued unabated for decades. The Cold War was a time of division and mistrust, where the United States and the Soviet Union competed for dominance on the global stage. The arms race was a key component of this competition, as both sides sought to build stronger and more powerful military forces.

The end of the Cold War came in a different way, with the fall of the Berlin Wall and the collapse of the Soviet Union. The collapse of the Soviet Union marked the end of the Cold War era, as the superpower rivalry that had defined the post-World War II era came to an end. The end of the Cold War brought new challenges and opportunities, as the world began to adjust to a world without a superpower rival.

The end of the Cold War also marked the beginning of a new era of global engagement, as the United States sought to build a new world order. This new world order was characterized by a focus on economic development, democracy, and human rights.

Despite the end of the Cold War, the legacy of the arms race remains. The world is still struggling to come to terms with the implications of the arms race and the Cold War era. The legacy of the arms race is a reminder of the importance of diplomacy and international cooperation in maintaining peace and stability.

The end of the Cold War was a significant event in world history, and it continues to shape the world we live in today. As we look to the future, it's important to remember the lessons of the past and to work towards a world where diplomacy and cooperation are the hallmarks of international relations.
*Collapse of the Soviet Union*

**Tiananmen Square.** 1989. - Prodemocracy students demonstrated for freedom in Beijing's Tiananmen Square. They were encouraged due to visiting Mikhail Gorbachev who had opened up Soviet society. The Chinese government crushed the protest with its military, killing hundreds.

**Eastern Europe** - Gorbachev declared that he would no longer support Eastern Europe Communist regimes with Soviet armed forces.

**Poland.** 1989. - Due to pressure put on the Polish Communist Party by Lech Walesa and the Solidarity movement the Communist government fell from power. This started a chain reaction in which the governments of Hungary, Czechoslovakia, Bulgaria, and Romania fell due to popular demand.

**Berlin Wall** - Protestors tore down the wall which had divided the city since 1945. This led to the fall of the East German Communist Party.

**Soviet Union** - The swift march of events and the nationalist desire for self-determination overwhelmed Gorbachev and the USSR. In 1990 Estonia, Latvia, and Lithuania declared their independence. A failed coup against Gorbachev by Communist hard-liners led to the dissolution of the USSR. This left Gorbachev without a country to govern.

**Boris Yeltsin/Commonwealth of Independent States (CIS)** - Boris Yeltsin, president of the Russian Republic, joined with 9 other former Soviet republics to form a loose confederation. He disbanded the Communist party in Russia and democracy to establish a democracy and a free-market economy.

**START I & II** - Bush and Gorbachev signed the START I which reduced the number of nuclear warheads. Bush and Yeltsin signed START II which reduced nuclear warheads by 70%. The treaty also offered economic aid to the troubled Russian economy.

*Bush (41) Presidency*

**Panama.** 1990. - The US had supported Manuel Noriega because of his anticommunism. The US invaded Panama in order to stop him from using his country as a drug pipeline to the US.

**Persian Gulf War.** 1991. - Iraq's leader Saddam Hussein invaded his oil rich neighbor Kuwait. This threatened western oil sources in the Persian Gulf. Bush successfully built a coalition of UN members to pressure Hussein to withdraw from Kuwait. However the pressure had little effect. Bush won congressional approval for a military campaign to dislodge Iraq from Kuwait. In a massive operation named Desert Storm the US military as well as those from 28 other nations drove Iraq from Kuwait. This drove Bush's approval rating to 90%.

**Clarence Thomas** - Bush nominated him to the Supreme Court to replace retiring Thurgood Marshall. Thomas's conservatism angered many African-Americans and women. Nevertheless he was confirmed. He became the first African-American Supreme Court Justice.

**S&L Crisis** - The government attempt to save Savings & Loan (S&Ls) institutions failed. An S&L is an institution that accepts savings deposits and makes mortgage, car and other personal loans to individual members. It would cost $250 billion to bail out these Institutions. The public was outraged.

**Taxes** - Despite his "no new taxes" pledge Bush agreed to increase income taxes and raise taxes on beer, wine, cigarettes, gas, luxury cars, and yachts. The Democrats will use this effectively to defeat him in the next election.

**Recession.** 1990. - This was most damaging to Bush's reelection. This ended the Reagan era of prosperity, increased unemployment, and decreased family income.

**Americans with Disabilities Act.** 1990. - Prohibited discrimination against citizens with physical or mental disabilities in hiring, transportation, and public accommodation.
Million corp. (TCD 1994) - Clinton spent 2000 troops to restore the elected president Jean-Bart came on. Clinton, Barack Obama, and George W. Bush decided to run in 2002. In the end, the election was a tight race. The outcome was uncertain until the last day of voting.

Bill Clinton - Second Term

Campaign won easily.

Sen Bob Dole & Gov 2 Bill Clinton - Campaign characterized by character attacks and mass media campaign.

Election of 1996


Contract with America - A list of conservative congressional priorities. Its goals was to shrink the size of government, lower taxes, and welfare reform.

Midterm elections 1994 - Republicans gained control of both houses of Congress for the first time since.

North America Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) - Created a free trade zone including Canada, U.S., and Mexico.

Motor Voter Act - Allowed people to register to vote while getting a driver's license.

Family and Medical Leave Act (FMLA) - Gave unpaid time off to women to take care of a newborn.

Bill Clinton - First Term

Attitude: He said so. 20% of the vote.

Millions of Americans due to his self-determined campaign, TV commercials, and an anti-Washington theme, "The Boss of America," attacked the race for president as an undemocratic, front-loaded process. He was the first member of the billion-dollar TV ad campaign to announce for president. He was the first African-American to run for president. He was the first African-American candidate to win a major party's nomination.

Bill Clinton - The fulfillment of the promises of the New Deal and the Roosevelts.

Bush (T) vs. Ross Perot V. Bill Clinton - Due to a stagnant economy, huge budget deficits, and political deadlock in Congress.
Russia- Boris Yeltsin struggled to reform Russia’s economy and fight rampant corruption. In 2000 Yeltsin’s successor Vladimir Putin took office. Relations were strained with the US due to Russia’s repression of the civil war in Chechnya.

North Atlantic Treaty Org. (NATO) - Admitted former communist countries of Hungary, Poland, and the newly created Czech Republic.

Slobodan Milosevic - Was a Serbian dictator who tried to suppress the independence movements of Slovenia, Croatia, and Bosnia-Herzegovina, and Kosovo. Hundreds of thousands of ethnic and religious minorities were killed. The bombing, and troops, of NATO stopped the bloodshed.

North Korea - North Korea stepped up its nuclear reactor and missile programs violating an agreement that it had made with the US.

Vietnam. 1995. - 20 years after the fall of Saigon the US establishes diplomatic relations with Vietnam.


Israel. 1994. - Israel granted home rule to the Palestinians in the Gaza Strip and parts of the West Bank territories, and signed a peace treaty with Jordan.


Group of 8 (G8). The world’s largest industrial powers (Canada, France, Germany, Italy, Japan, Russia, UK, and the US) remained the world’s economic powers. However China, India, and Brazil began to surpass many of the older industrial powers.

*American Society in 2000*

Immigration Reform and Control Act. 1986. - Created a fair entry process into the US from Mexico. Failed to stop the flow of illegal immigration. It also granted amnesty to some undocumented immigrants. In 2000 the Hispanic pop. Was the fastest growing group in the US. Without immigration the US was on a path of negative pop. Growth by 2030.

Aging- The population is graying. By 2000, 35 million people were over 65, but the fastest growing segment was those 85 and over. As the Baby-Boom generation age’s concern with Social Security, heath care, prescription drugs, and housing increased. It is estimated that by 2030 there will only be about 2 workers for every person receiving Social Security.

Family - The decline of the traditional family saw a growing number of single parent families. The number of families without a husband/father soared from 5.5 million in 1970 to 13 million in 2000. Single women headed 47% of black families, the same trend was noticed among Hispanics as well. Children in these families often grew up on poverty.

Income - Homeownership climbed to 67% of all households. Income doubled from 1970 to 2000. However the top 1/5 received more than half of the income. The income of the lower 3/5 declined between 1977 and 1997. The US was the wealthiest country in the world but had the widest gap between rich and poor with the most wealth concentrated among the top earners. This concentration reminded people of the Gilded Age.

*The 2000 Election*

George W. Bush v. Al Gore - This election was the closest since 1876. Both candidates fought over the moderate and independent vote, Gore as champion of “working families” and Bush running as a “compassionate conservative.” Ralph Nader ran as a candidate of the Green Party and acted as spoiler for Gore. This was the closest presidential election in the nation’s history, with a .009% margin, 537 votes, separating the two candidates in the decisive state, Florida. The narrow margin there triggered a mandatory machine recount the next day, after which Gore requested recounts in four counties, including
acquisition of weapons of mass destruction by terrorists and nations that support terrorism.

Bush Doctrine - Policies of containment and deterrence were no longer effective in a world of states.

President Bush

created a director of national intelligence with the task of coordinating intelligence activities of all

security - Created by President Bush's 9/11 Report.

6/10/97 - A coordinated attack by Islamic terrorists on two commercial planes into the

WTC towers.

First World Trade Center Attack.

9/11/01 - A US Navy ship docked in Havana was attacked by suicide bombers.

Excerpts:

Bush Doctrine - Policies of containment and deterrence were no longer effective in a world of states.

President Bush created a director of national intelligence with the task of coordinating intelligence activities of all

security - Created by President Bush's 9/11 Report.

6/10/97 - A coordinated attack by Islamic terrorists on two commercial planes into the

WTC towers.

First World Trade Center Attack.

9/11/01 - A US Navy ship docked in Havana was attacked by suicide bombers.

Excerpts:

Bush Doctrine - Policies of containment and deterrence were no longer effective in a world of states.

President Bush created a director of national intelligence with the task of coordinating intelligence activities of all

security - Created by President Bush's 9/11 Report.

6/10/97 - A coordinated attack by Islamic terrorists on two commercial planes into the

WTC towers.

First World Trade Center Attack.

9/11/01 - A US Navy ship docked in Havana was attacked by suicide bombers.

Excerpts:

Bush Doctrine - Policies of containment and deterrence were no longer effective in a world of states.

President Bush created a director of national intelligence with the task of coordinating intelligence activities of all

security - Created by President Bush's 9/11 Report.

6/10/97 - A coordinated attack by Islamic terrorists on two commercial planes into the

WTC towers.

First World Trade Center Attack.

9/11/01 - A US Navy ship docked in Havana was attacked by suicide bombers.

Excerpts:

Bush Doctrine - Policies of containment and deterrence were no longer effective in a world of states.

President Bush created a director of national intelligence with the task of coordinating intelligence activities of all

security - Created by President Bush's 9/11 Report.

6/10/97 - A coordinated attack by Islamic terrorists on two commercial planes into the

WTC towers.

First World Trade Center Attack.

9/11/01 - A US Navy ship docked in Havana was attacked by suicide bombers.

Excerpts:

Bush Doctrine - Policies of containment and deterrence were no longer effective in a world of states.

President Bush created a director of national intelligence with the task of coordinating intelligence activities of all

security - Created by President Bush's 9/11 Report.

6/10/97 - A coordinated attack by Islamic terrorists on two commercial planes into the

WTC towers.

First World Trade Center Attack.

9/11/01 - A US Navy ship docked in Havana was attacked by suicide bombers.

Excerpts:

Bush Doctrine - Policies of containment and deterrence were no longer effective in a world of states.

President Bush created a director of national intelligence with the task of coordinating intelligence activities of all

security - Created by President Bush's 9/11 Report.

6/10/97 - A coordinated attack by Islamic terrorists on two commercial planes into the

WTC towers.

First World Trade Center Attack.

9/11/01 - A US Navy ship docked in Havana was attacked by suicide bombers.

Excerpts:

Bush Doctrine - Policies of containment and deterrence were no longer effective in a world of states.

President Bush created a director of national intelligence with the task of coordinating intelligence activities of all

security - Created by President Bush's 9/11 Report.

6/10/97 - A coordinated attack by Islamic terrorists on two commercial planes into the

WTC towers.

First World Trade Center Attack.

9/11/01 - A US Navy ship docked in Havana was attacked by suicide bombers.

Excerpts:
**Iraq War** - In a message to Congress Bush singled out N. Korea, Iraq, and Iran as an "axis of evil." While the US intelligence agencies could find no link between Iraq and 9/11, the Bush administration pursued a policy of preemptive attack before Saddam Hussein could distribute WMD to terrorists. An agreement was agreed upon whereby the UN would send inspectors to Iraq to search for WMD.

**Operation Iraqi Freedom** 2003. - Bush declared that Iraq had not complied with UN inspectors. Without support from the UN, the US launched air attacks on Iraq. With the support of the British and other allies the US overran Iraqi forces and ended Hussein's dictatorship. When US forces were unable to find WMD Bush faced criticism. They called the war a "war of choice" and "regime change."

**Iraq Insurgency** - The violence was not over after the defeat of Iraq and capture of Hussein. Groups of insurgents from diverse terrorist and extremists groups continued to attack US forces. Bush was criticized for not providing enough troops to control the country.

---

**2004 Election**

**Bush v. Sen. John Kerry** - Facing an unpopular war, and limited economic recovery, Democrats were confident they could defeat Pres. Bush in 2004. The Republicans energized their base on issues such as terrorism, tax cuts, and opposition to gay marriage and abortion. Bush won the popular and electoral vote. The Republican Party expanded their majorities in both houses of Congress, and continued to gain strength on the state level.

**Reconstruction of Iraq** - In 2005 Iraq held their first democratic election but violence continued. The Sunni minority began to work with the Shia majority and the Kurds in the new government.

**Iraqi Study Group** - A bipartisan committee that recommended the Iraqis take responsibility for their country and set a timetable for US withdrawal. Bush rejected this and sent 30,000 more troops in a "surge" to establish order. By 2008 the US had begun to turn over authority to the provinces of Iraq.

**Hurricane Katrina** - A hurricane that hit the Gulf Coast and flooded New Orleans. The *Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA)* failed to anticipate and respond to the crisis. Many people died and others were left in desperate conditions.

**Supreme Court** - Bush appointed two conservatives *John Roberts (Chief Justice)* and *Samuel Alito* to the SC.

**Housing Bubble** - The housing boom of 2002-2007 was fueled by risky subprime mortgages and speculators who borrowed to "flip" properties for quick profit. Wall Street packaged these high risk loans and sold them to unsuspecting investors. As soon as the housing market began to decline, the bubble burst. Prices collapsed, foreclosures climbed, and investments lost value. The fed. Gov't. tried to bail out important institutions with loans and took over a few other important institutions. Those taken over were Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac which loans money to credit unions and banks.

**Economic Stabilization Act** - Provided $700 billion to purchase failing assets that included mortgages from financial institutions. This was done after the bankruptcy of Lehman Bros. investment bank.

---

**Election of 2008**

**Sen. Barack Obama v. Sen. John McCain** - Hillary Clinton, wife of Pres. Bill Clinton, was expected to win the Dem. Nomination. However, a big surprise when a 47 year old, charismatic, African-American, junior senator captured the Dem. Nomination instead. The Republicans nominated Sen. John McCain who was a political "maverick" who was not afraid to take stances that traditional Republicans disliked. Through this he hoped to appeal to independents. In the end Obama ended up winning the election and increasing Democratic numbers in both houses of Congress.
Retaliation. The attack was planned when Syria agreed to give up all their chemical weapons.

Syria—In the wake of Syrian President’s announcement that they would give up their chemical weapons.

//Reagan, 2001 - The leader of al-Qaeda was killed in a secret mission involving the Navy Seals.

//Obama, 2012 - Obama and Kony, both former leaders of the Lords Resistance Army, have been targeting more.

//Congress - Passed the Bush tax cuts into a showdown over the budget. Congress approved sending more

//Obama won strongly among Hispanic voters. Obama won.

//Prop. Obama’s a go! Mitt Romney - Mitt Romney was at first a moderate Republican but due to an

//The 2012 Election

//Governments in Tunisia, Libya, Egypt, and Yemen, and produced a civil war in Syria.

//In the space of a few years across the Middle East and North Africa, popular discontent has exploded.

//Obama, 2013 - The leader of al-Qaeda was killed in a secret mission involving the Navy Seals.

//Obama, 2012 - Obama and Kony, both former leaders of the Lords Resistance Army, have been targeting more.

//Congress continued to help Iraq forces.

//Iraq - President Obama began to wind down US ground forces in Iraq, although US air power

//Continued in US law enforcement.

//Gun control - In every instance, political climate, real politics exist to work together to govern.

//Congress passed new restrictions on the housing of kids, and new restrictions on the immigration.

//In 2010, a series of laws expanded the Affordable Care Act, expanded the Medicaid program, and expanded educational programs.

//The party and midterm election - Opposition to deficits, growth, and deficit reduction.

//This became the political controversy.

//Obama: The health care insurance to 30 million people through subsidies, mandate, and insurance

//The reform included a mandate to extend pre-existing conditions.

//Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, 2010 - Nichols "Obamacare" this act aimed to extend

//Cares: Burden of Consumer Protection - Designed to regulate consumer products, such as mortgages and credit

//of buying and investing firms, to protect taxpayers from billion-dollar losses of companies that were not

//Bailout - Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac, the mortgage giants, were placed in the hands of the government.

//Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac, the mortgage giants, were placed in the hands of the government.

//Auto Industry bailout - Due to General Motors and Chrysler near collapse the government took over

//America Recovery and Reinvestment Act, 2009 - Provided economic stimulus (SF) designed to create or

//Executive Orders - Pre-Obama placed a formal ban on torture of terrorists. The new president
*The Roberts Court*

*Shelby County v. Holder.* 2013. - Struck down provisions of the Voting Rights Act of 1965 which required states with a history of discrimination to obtain federal permission before changing voter laws. Roberts argued that times had changed enough that minority voters no longer needed the protections.

*Citizens United v. Federal Election Commission.* 2010. - Defined corporations as “legal persons” that had the same rights as individuals with regards to political speech.

*Defense of Marriage Act* - An attempt to codify into federal law that marriage was between a man and woman (signed by Clinton). This was struck down by the Supreme Court. The SC also struck down state laws banning same-sex marriage (during Obama’s Admin.)
Famous American Authors

of multiple points of view. Famous works include *The Sound and the Fury* and *Absalom, Absalom.*

William Faulkner – Described complexities of life in the South, first to succeed with the modern technique

and middle-class meaning of small-town society.

S sinclair Lewis – A commentator of Fitzgerald, his work *Main Street* focused on exposing the provinciality

chronicles the rise of spiritual holiness and spiritual holiness of the twenties. Famous works include *The

F. Scott Fitzgerald – The most famous of the jazz age authors, hard-working and hard-partying.

J. D. Salinger – A portrait of a lady and the Boscolo.

Winston Churchill – Used novels to depict readers to social implications of the jungle sensationalism and dramaticized the

talents of society and sympathy conditions in the meatpacking industry.

Upton Sinclair – Used novels to depict readers to social implications of the jungle sensationalism and dramaticized the

pose as bellamy's society. Works include *The Port of A Lady and The Boscolo.

Herbert James – A commentator of Twain, James depicted the complexities of characters in sophisticated

*The Innocents Abroad*

Mark Twain – Presents the most famous American author. Tooced in the realist tradition, Twain need

slavery and become a weapon used by abolitionists to stir people to the evils of slavery.

Herbert Beacher Brown – Northeastern political writer. Her international hit, *Uncle Tom's Cabin* dramatized

(square a free verse collection of poems and reflections.

Walt Whitman – Romantic poet and essayist of the mid-19th century; most famous work is Leaves of

Herman Melville – Writer of late 19th century; most famous work is *Moby Dick.*

Henry Wadsworth Longfellow – Poet of the mid-19th century; *Hyperion* and *Paul Revere's Ride.*

Famous short stories include *The Tell-Tale Heart* and *The Pit and the Pendulum.*

Edgar Allen Poe – Romantic age writer and poet; wrote about the dark side of mid-19th century society.

Nathaniel Hawthorne – Romantic age writer of the mid-19th century; often wrote about colonial New

England; most famous for *House of Seven Gables* and *The Scarlet Letter.*

Henry David Thoreau – follower of Emerson and a believer in the power of the individual to triumph over

romanticism's materialism; wrote *Civil Disobedience* and *Walden.*

Romanticism taught people to embrace change and value individuality; wrote *Self Reliance.*

Ralph Waldo Emerson – Transcendentalist essays and philosopher from New England; icon of the

work of the Hudson River Valley; created *Rip Van Winkle* and *The Legend of Sleepy Hollow.*

Winston Churchill – Another famous American author writing in early 19th century; wrote about New

the Muckrakers: popularized naturalist literature; explored the lives of the pioneering naturalists.

James Fenimore Cooper – First great American author; wrote in the early 19th century; wrote *The Last of

the Mohicans.*
John Steinbeck – Most important of the Depression Era authors; most famous book *The Grapes of Wrath* chronicled the Joad family's migration from Oklahoma to California.

Ernest Hemingway – Famed for his hard living, his masculine prose, and his spare writing style; wrote *A Farewell to Arms, The Sun Also Rises,* and *The Old Man and the Sea.*

J.D. Salinger – Reclusive author; careful and studious style; most famous work is *The Catcher in the Rye,* a story about youth and disillusionment in postwar America.

Jack Kerouac – Most famous of the "beat" generation of writers, who were violent and free-spirited youths wandering in postwar America; books include *On the Road* and *The Dharma Bums.*
Famous American Artists

John White - Leader of the lost colony at Roanoke; his pictures of Native Americans and vegetation convinced many to invest in or settle in Virginia colony.

Paul Revere - One of the Sons of Liberty; published a rabble-rousing but historically dubious account of the Boston Massacre.

John Trumbull - First great American nationalist painter; painted battle scenes and portraits depicting Americans as heroic and noble.

Frederic Edwin Church - Famous painter of the mid-19th century; part of the Hudson River School, specialized in large landscapes depicting the unspoiled beauty of the wilderness, believed in manifest destiny and westward migration.
Hudson River School – Distinctly American movement in art in the mid-19th century; focused on large landscapes and natural settings; artists included Thomas Cole and Frederic Edwin Church

Thomas Nast – Artist of the Gilded Age; famous for his cartoons depicting corporate greed and excess; also created the enduring image of St. Nicholas, Republican Elephant & the Democratic Donkey.

Edward Hopper – A realist of the early 20th century; focused on distinctly American images of society; subjects included loneliness and isolation; most famous work is Nighthawks.

Grant Wood – Most famous for his painting American Gothic, a depiction of agrarian Americans at the beginning of the Depression Era.
Roy Lichtenstein – Pop artist who used silkscreen to produce and reproduce images, comment on mass consumerism and conspicuous consumption.

Andy Warhol – Greatest of the pop artists; used the mass production technique of silkscreen to produce and reproduce images.

Jackson Pollock – Greatest of the American abstract expressionists; artwork is non-representational and often involves dripping paint on canvas for effect.

Hay Making by Marguerite Zorach, WPA ART – Artistic works commissioned by the Works Progress Administration.
Supreme Court Cases

Marbury v. Madison (1803, Marshall) — The court established its role as the arbiter of the constitutionality of federal laws, the principle is known as judicial review.

McCulloch v. Maryland (1819, Marshall) — The Court ruled that states cannot tax the federal government (i.e. the Bank of the United States); used the phrase “the power to tax is the power to destroy,” confirmed the constitutionality of the Bank of the United States.

Gibbons v. Ogden (1824, Marshall) — Clarified the commerce clause and affirmed Congressional power over interstate commerce.

Cherokee Nation v. Georgia (1831, Marshall) — “The conditions of the Indians in relation to the United States is perhaps unlike that of any two people in existence,” Chief Justice John Marshall wrote. “Their relation to the United States resembles that of a ward to his guardian... (they are a) domestic dependent nation.” Established a “trust relationship” with the tribes directly under federal authority.

Scott v. Sanford (1857, Taney) — Speaking for a widely divided court, Chief Justice Taney ruled that the slave Dred Scott was not a citizen and had no standing in court; Scott's residence in a free state had not made him free; Congress had no power to prohibit slavery in a territory (based on the 5th Amendment right of a person to be secure from seizure of property); effectively voided the Missouri Compromise of 1820.

Plessy v. Ferguson (1896) — Legalized segregation in publicly owned facilities on the basis of “separate but equal”

Schenck v. U. S. (1919) — Unanimously upheld the Espionage Act of 1917, which declared that people who interfered with the war effort were subject to imprisonment; declared that the 1st Amendment right to freedom of speech was not absolute; free speech could be limited if its exercise presented a “clear and present danger.”

Korematsu v. U. S. (1941) — Upheld the constitutionality of detention camps for Japanese-Americans during WWII.


Gideon v. Wainwright (1963) — Extended to the defendant the right of counsel in all state and federal criminal trials, regardless of ability to pay.

Escobedo v. Illinois (1964) — Ruled that a defendant must be allowed access to a lawyer before questioning by police.

Miranda v. Arizona (1966) — The court ruled that those subjected to in-custody interrogation must be advised of their right to an attorney and their right to remain silent.

Roe v. Wade (1973) — The court legalized abortion by ruling that state laws could not restrict access to it during the first three months of pregnancy. Based on 4th Amendment rights of a person to be secure in their persons.


Bakke v. Regents of the University of California (1978) — Ambiguous ruling by a badly divided court that dealt with affirmative action programs using race as a basis for selecting participants. The court in general upheld affirmative action, but with a 4/4/1 split, it was a very weak decision.
Land Acquisitions

Louisiana Purchase: Purchased by the United States from France in 1803. Included the present-day states of Arkansas, Missouri, Iowa, Minnesota, North Dakota, South Dakota, Nebraska, Oklahoma, Kansas, Montana, Wyoming, and Colorado, and Louisiana.

Florida: After long negotiations, Spain agreed in 1819 to cede Florida to the United States.

Texas: In 1836, Texas declared its independence from Mexico, becoming Texas. In 1845, the United States purchased Texas from Mexico. The United States Senate ratified the treaty to annex Texas in 1844.

Mexican War / Gadsden Purchase: The 1848 Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo ended the Mexican War and ceded California, New Mexico, and Utah Territories to the U.S. for $15 million. The Gadsden Purchase was made in 1853 to obtain Mexican land for a route for the transcontinental railroad.

Alaska: Russia sold its colony on March 31, 1867. The agreed price was $7.2 million.

Puerto Rico: As a result of the Spanish-American War (1898), Puerto Rico was ceded to the U.S. in the Treaty of Paris. In 1900, Congress established a civil government on the island. Citizenship was granted to Puerto Ricans in 1917 (Jones Act).

Philippines: By the terms of the Treaty of Paris of 1898, Spain ceded the entire archipelago to the United States.

Hawaii: President McKinley signed a resolution on July 7, 1898, and the formal transfer of Hawaiian sovereignty to the United States took place in Honolulu on August 12, 1898. In 1900, Hawaii became a U.S. territory, making its citizens U.S. citizens. Hawaii was proclaimed the 50th state on August 21, 1959.

Panama Canal Zone: 1904–1979. Territory in Central America, governed by the United States for the operation of the Panama Canal. The Canal Zone was created under the Hay–Bunau-Varilla Treaty, it was signed in 1903 by the newly independent nation of Panama and the United States. The treaty gave the United States the right to build and operate the Panama Canal, to control the Canal Zone, and to annex more land if necessary for canal operations and defense.
## Political Parties

### First Two-Party System (1780s-1801)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Democratic-Republicans</th>
<th>Federalists</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>States' rights.</td>
<td>Strong central government.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture and rural life.</td>
<td>Commerce and manufacturing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strongest in South and West.</td>
<td>Strongest in Northeast.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sympathy with France.</td>
<td>Close ties with Britain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil liberties and trust in the people.</td>
<td>Order and stability.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Second Two-Party System (1836-1850)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Democrats</th>
<th>Whigs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Looked backward to the past.</td>
<td>Looked forward to the future.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spoke to the fears of Americans.</td>
<td>Spoke to the hopes of Americans.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opposed banks and corporations.</td>
<td>Promoted economic growth, especially transportation and banks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opposed state-legislated reforms.</td>
<td>Advocated state-legislated reforms such as temperance, public schools, and prison reform.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preferred individual freedom of choice.</td>
<td>Favored industry, urban growth, and federal government.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Were Jeffersonian agrarians who favored farms, rural independence, states' rights, and the right to own slaves.</td>
<td>Favored gradual territorial expansion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Favored rapid territorial expansion.</td>
<td>Believed in progress through internal growth.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Mid-19th Century Parties Opposing the Democrats

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Liberty Party</th>
<th>Free Soil Party</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abolitionist party that ran candidate James Birney for President in 1844.</td>
<td>Not abolitionist, but opposed to the expansion of slavery in the territories.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Won only 2% of the vote but drew votes away from the Whigs, especially in New York.</td>
<td>Won 10% of the popular vote with Martin Van Buren as their candidate in 1848.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lost 50% of their support in 1852, when they repudiated the Compromise of 1850.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>American Party</th>
<th>Whigs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nativist party based on opposition to immigration and a focus on temperance.</td>
<td>Northern &quot;Conscience&quot; Whigs moved to new parties such as the Free Soil Party, and later, the Republican Party.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ran Millard Fillmore in 1856 and won 21% of the popular vote.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Republican Party absorbed them in 1856.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Republican Party</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Formed in 1854 by a coalition of Independent Democrats, Free Soilers, and Conscience Whigs united in opposition to the Kansas-Nebraska Bill.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stressed free labor and opposed the extension of slavery in the territories.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moderates like Abraham Lincoln opposed slavery on &quot;moral&quot; grounds, while admitting that slavery had a &quot;right&quot; to exist where the Constitution originally allowed it to exist.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John C. Fremont was the first Republican candidate in the election of 1856.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Republican Era (1920-1933)

Progressive Amendments to the U.S. Constitution: 16th, 17th, 18th, 19th, 19th Amendments.
- Amended many populist causes, including the referendum, the initiative, and the direct election of senators.
- Non-elected professional officials.
- Belief that corruption could be diminished by putting power in the hands of the people, as well as ... interests and apply the principles of science and democracy to economic, social, institutional, and political decisions.
- Spurred the rise of the Republican Party.
- Spurred the rise of the Farmer's Alliance.
- Formed in 1892 by farmers of the South, the Alliance.

The election of 1920.
- Partisan Politics: The Election of 1920.
- Republican: Herbert Hoover
- Democrat: Warren G. Harding

The election of 1860.
- Partisan Politics: The Election of 1860.
- Republican: Abraham Lincoln
- Democrat: Stephen Douglas

Politics in the Gilded Age

Republican Principles: Republican Principles include the following:
- Freedom of speech, religion, and conscience.
- Opposition to big business, opposition to any type of economic policies of the federal government.
- Support of the silver standard and opposition to the gold standard.
- Deliberation as opposed to politicians.
- The main parties are divided into two major parties, and 4% of the votes.

Democrats Principles: Democratic Principles include the following:
- Preference for states' rights and limited government.
- Opposition to monopolies and big businesses.
- Support for the gold standard and opposition to the silver standard.
- Promotion of democracy and protection of civil liberties.
- Support for the 15th Amendment when it was passed.
The Democratic Political Legacy of the New Deal (1933-1952)

- Democrats established a power base with the support of ethnic groups, city dwellers, organized labor, blacks, and a broad section of the middle class.
- Increased expectations and acceptance of government involvement in American life.
- Made the federal government a protector of interest groups and a mediator of competition.
- Regulated American business to protect it from the excesses and problems of the past.
- Fair Deal of the post-war Truman administration continued the trend in governmental involvement with expanded Social Security benefits, an increase of the minimum wage, a full employment program, slum clearance, public housing, and government sponsorship of scientific research.
- In 1948, the liberal Democratic coalition split into the two branches detailed below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>States' Rights</th>
<th>Progressive Party</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Were Southern conservative Democrats, known as Dixiecrats.</td>
<td>Were liberal Democrats who favored socialist policies, the abolition of racial segregation, and a conciliatory attitude toward Russia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opposed the civil rights plank in the Democratic platform.</td>
<td>Nominated Henry A. Wallace for President.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nominated South Carolina Governor Strom Thurmond for President.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Post-World War II Politics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Democrats</th>
<th>Republicans</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Maintained their power base of organized labor, urban voters, and immigrants.</td>
<td>The Republicans accused the Democrats of being &quot;soft&quot; on Communism.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As the post-war period progressed, advocated larger roles for the federal government in regulating business.</td>
<td>Promised to end the Korean War.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By the 1960s, advocated extensive governmental involvement in social issues like education and urban renewal.</td>
<td>Conservative Southern Democrats, the &quot;Dixiecrats,&quot; increasingly associated themselves with Republican candidates opposing civil rights legislation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Became associated with the civil rights movement and championed the Civil Rights Act and the Voting Rights Act.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Nixon's New Federalism

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Democrats</th>
<th>Republicans</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>By the 1960s, was fragmented and seemingly incapable of dealing with the social and political turmoil caused by the Vietnam War.</td>
<td>Opposition to the Vietnam War and growing federal social programs &quot;converted&quot; Democrats in increasing numbers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In the post-Vietnam period, Democrats advocated the extension of civil rights, &quot;reproductive rights&quot; (birth control and abortion rights), fair housing legislation, etc.</td>
<td>Defended the supposed &quot;silent majority.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Advocated a policy of cutting back federal power and returning that power to the states. This was known as the &quot;New Federalism.&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reagan and the New Right

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Democrats</th>
<th>Republicans</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Supported environmental legislation, limits on economic development, and an end to the production of nuclear weapons and power plants.</td>
<td>Spurred on by the rise of Evangelical Christianity, the South began voting Republican.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The pro-choice movement emerged during the 1980s to defend a woman's right to choose.</td>
<td>Ethnic suburbanites and young conservatives formed a &quot;New Right&quot; supporting Reagan on a &quot;law and order&quot; platform.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Affirmative action – the use of racial quotas to &quot;balance&quot; the workforce – was supported by the Democrats.</td>
<td>Advocated stricter crime, drugs, and porn laws, opposed abortion, supported an increase in defense spending, and supported taxcuts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reagan curbed the government expansion but did not reduce its size or the scope of its powers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Parties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1789</td>
<td>No Parties – Washington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1792</td>
<td>No Parties – Washington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1812</td>
<td>Democratic-Republicans – James Monroe, Monroe and Burr both received 73 electoral votes. House of Representatives elected Jefferson.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1816</td>
<td>Democratic-Republicans – James Monroe, Monroe and Burr both received 73 electoral votes. House of Representatives elected Jefferson.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1820</td>
<td>Democratic-Republicans – Andrew Jackson, Jackson and Burr both received 73 electoral votes. House of Representatives elected Jefferson.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1824</td>
<td>Democratic-Republicans – Andrew Jackson, Jackson and Burr both received 73 electoral votes. House of Representatives elected Jefferson.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1828</td>
<td>Democratic-Republicans – Andrew Jackson, Jackson and Burr both received 73 electoral votes. House of Representatives elected Jefferson.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1832</td>
<td>Democratic-Republicans – Andrew Jackson, Jackson and Burr both received 73 electoral votes. House of Representatives elected Jefferson.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1840</td>
<td>Democratic-Republicans – Martin Van Buren, Van Buren and Clay both received 73 electoral votes. House of Representatives elected Clay.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1844</td>
<td>Whigs – Henry Clay, Liberty Party – James Birney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1848</td>
<td>Whigs – Martin Van Buren, Van Buren and Clay both received 73 electoral votes. House of Representatives elected Clay.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1852</td>
<td>Whigs – Franklin Pierce, Whigs – John Bell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1856</td>
<td>Whigs – Winfield Scott, Free Soilers – Millard Fillmore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Party 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1860</td>
<td>Southern Democrats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Republicans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Democrats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Radical Democrats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Republicans / Union Party</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1866</td>
<td>Democrats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Republicans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1872</td>
<td>Democrats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Republicans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1876</td>
<td>Democrats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Republicans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1880</td>
<td>Democrats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Republicans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1884</td>
<td>Democrats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Republicans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1888</td>
<td>Democrats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Republicans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prohibition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1892</td>
<td>Democrats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Republicans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Populists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1896</td>
<td>Democrats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Republicans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1900</td>
<td>Democrats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Republicans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1904</td>
<td>Democrats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Republicans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Socialist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1908</td>
<td>Democrats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Republicans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Socialist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1912</td>
<td>Democrats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Republicans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Socialist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bull Moose (Progressive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1916</td>
<td>Democrats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Republicans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1920</td>
<td>Democrats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Republicans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Socialist</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Republicans opposed slavery in the territories, but upheld slavery in the southern states. Lincoln won when the other candidates split the vote on a regional basis.

Democrats wanted a cease-fire. For a while it looked like it might be close, but significant Union victories allowed Lincoln to win easily.

Republicans swore to continue Reconstruction. Grant did not really campaign but was able to win the election because of his military record.

Republicans called for more rights for women and an end to racial discrimination. Greeley campaigned against the corruption of Grant.

Most Republicans wanted to continue control of the South. The House gave the disputed election to Hayes after he promised to end Reconstruction.

Garfield was assassinated after six months in office. Chester A. Arthur became the new President.

Arthur wanted the Republican nomination but had little support. The main campaign issue was the integrity of the candidates.

Harrison supported strong tariffs. Cleveland was against high tariffs. The election was low-key and quite close. Cleveland won the popular vote.

The issue of tariffs dominated the election. Weaver was supported for his campaign to mint silver.

Democrats supported the coinage of silver. Bryan toured while McKinley stayed at home. Bryan was portrayed as a socialist and a radical.

McKinley’s running mate was Theodore Roosevelt. The big issue was the independence of newly acquired territories.

In an election almost without issues, the focus was on the personality of the candidates.

Taft was Roosevelt’s handpicked successor.

It had taken over 400 ballots to nominate Wilson. Roosevelt left the Republicans to form the Bull Moose party. Splitting the Republican vote meant an easy win for Wilson.

Wilson ran with the slogan, “He kept us out of the war!”

Harding was selected by party bosses and supported Prohibition. Cox selected Franklin Roosevelt as his running mate. Cox opposed Prohibition and supported the League of Nations.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Republican</th>
<th>Democratic</th>
<th>Other</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1944</td>
<td>Republicans – Thomas Dewey</td>
<td>Democrats – Franklin D. Roosevelt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1940</td>
<td>Republicans – Wendell Willkie</td>
<td>Democrats – Franklin D. Roosevelt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1936</td>
<td>Republicans – Alf Landon</td>
<td>Democrats – Franklin D. Roosevelt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1932</td>
<td>Republicans – Herbert Hoover</td>
<td>Democrats – Franklin D. Roosevelt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1928</td>
<td>Republicans – A. Smith</td>
<td>Democrats – John Davis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1924</td>
<td>Republicans – Calvin Coolidge</td>
<td>Democrats – John C. Calhoun</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1920</td>
<td>Republicans – Warren Harding</td>
<td>Democrats – James M. Cox</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1916</td>
<td>Republicans – Charles Evans Coolidge</td>
<td>Democrats – Woodrow Wilson</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1912</td>
<td>Republicans – William Howard Taft</td>
<td>Democrats – Woodrow Wilson</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1908</td>
<td>Republicans – William McKinley</td>
<td>Democrats – William Jennings Bryan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1904</td>
<td>Republicans – Theodore Roosevelt</td>
<td>Democrats – Alton B. Parker</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1900</td>
<td>Republicans – William McKinley</td>
<td>Democrats – William Jennings Bryan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1896</td>
<td>Republicans – Benjamin Harrison</td>
<td>Democrats – Grover Cleveland</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1892</td>
<td>Republicans – Grover Cleveland</td>
<td>Democrats – Benjamin Harrison</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Ticket Information</td>
<td>Result</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 1980 | Democrats – Jimmy Carter  
Republicans – Ronald Reagan  
Independent – John Anderson | Carter was hurt by the Iranian hostage situation, high inflation, and the Oil Crisis. Reagan appealed to those who wanted less government. Regan saw the rise of Conservatism. |
| 1984 | Democrats – Walter Mondale  
Republicans – Ronald Reagan  
Libertarian – David Bergland | Despite his age, Reagan enjoyed enormous popularity. Mondale selected Geraldine Ferraro as his running mate – the first time a woman ran on a major ticket. |
| 1988 | Democrats – Michael Dukakis  
Republicans – George Bush  
Libertarian – Ron Paul | Vice-President under Reagan for 8 years, Bush benefited from Reagan’s popularity. Dukakis was accused of being soft on crime & defense. |
| 1992 | Democrats – William Clinton  
Republicans – George Bush  
Independent – Ross Perot | Perot promised to fix the deficit and won 19% of the popular vote, ensuring a Democratic win. Clinton and Gore were the first “baby-boomer” ticket. Bush was popular after the Gulf War, but was hampered by a poor economy & his violation of his no new taxes pledge. |
| 1996 | Democrats – William Clinton  
Republicans – Bob Dole  
Reform Party – Ross Perot | Perot won 8% of the popular vote but no electoral votes. The 7 million votes for Perot could have changed the result. Clinton called for a balanced budget and “values.” |
| 2000 | Democrats – Al Gore  
Republicans – George W. Bush (Electoral)  
Green Party – Ralph Nader | The result of the election hinged upon the state of Florida, which had used ballots that could not be counted. The Supreme Court decided the issue and Gore conceded the election. |
Major Government Scandals

Tweed Ring: 1868-1871. Embezzled money from the New York State government created a mob presence within the government.

Credit Mobilier: 1872. A dummy construction company was created to skim money from the Union Pacific Railroad. Government officials were bribed.

Teapot Dome: 1921. Secretary of the Interior Albert B. Fall secured the transfer of several Naval oil reserves to his jurisdiction. Then he leased the holdings at Teapot Dome to Harry Sinclair and Edward Doheny. Sinclair and Doheny, in turn, gave Fall illegal loans amounting to $405,000.

Watergate: 1973. Nixon wanted information about the Democrats for the upcoming election. His advisors tried to bug the Democratic headquarters at the Watergate Hotel. The Republican burglars were caught in the act. As a result, McCord, the head of the operation, confessed and admitted the plot involved the President. This initiated a series of events that caused Nixon to resign from his post.

Iran-Contra Affair: 1985-1986. The people involved were William Casey, head of CIA; Lieutenant Colonel Oliver North, former National Security Advisor; and Robert McFarlane, former National Security Advisor. They sold arms to Iranians to encourage them in releasing American hostages in Lebanon. The profits from these deals were diverted to the Nicaraguan Contras to get around Congressional restrictions on funding the revolution there.

American Involvement in Wars

King Philip's War:
1675-1676. An Indian chief, King Philip, led a war to exterminate the whites. Over 2,000 settlers died before the rebellion was subdued. This war led to a series of other conflicts.

French & Indian War:
1754-1763. A war between the French and the British over control of North America. It was called the Seven Years' War in Europe. The American theater of the war started in 1756. The French lost all claims to land they occupied in North America to the British. The French held onto a few islands in the Caribbean while the British controlled the rest of continent.

Revolutionary War:
1776-1781. The American colonists fought for their freedom from the "tyrannical and treacherous" rule of the British. Animosity had developed over many years of taxing and arbitrary rule by the British. Eventually, with the help of the signing of the Declaration of Independence, the Americans gained the confidence and the motivation to separate themselves from the British. The Revolution ended with the surrender of General Charles Cornwallis at Yorktown on October 17, 1781.

Barbary Pirates:
1801-1805. The pirates attacked American ships in the Mediterranean and were met by the American naval fleet. The conflict ultimately ended in 1805.

War of 1812:
1812-1815. The ultimate cause of the war was the issuing of the Non-Intercourse Act in 1809 (replaced by Macom's Bill in 1810) prohibiting trade with France and Great Britain. In response, the British issued "Orders in Council" and the French issues decrees, in which both claimed the right to impress foreign vessels entering their harbors. No change in power or land came from the war. It was not officially ended until 1824 with the Treaty of Ghent.

Mexican-American War:
1846-1848. Fought over the American annexation of Texas in 1845, claims against the Mexican government by Americans for property damage, and the American desire to acquire California. The U.S. destroyed the Mexicans. The Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo established the boundary of Texas at the Rio Grande River and ended the war.

The Civil War:
1861-1865. Fought over states' rights, the treatment of slaves, and the "black question" in general. Robert E. Lee surrendered at Appomattox, Virginia on April 9, 1865. The war led to a period of extensive Reconstruction in which the government tried to rebuild the nation and create "liberty, fairness, and justice for all."

Spanish American War:
1898. The inability of Spain and Cuba to resolve the revolution in Cuban, and the loss of American markets led to the declaration of war. Americans supported the Cubans in ousting the Spanish, and also seized the Philippines.

World War I:
1914-1918. Known as the Great War. American was at first neutral, but by 1917 declared war. The Treaty of Versailles, which was rewritten several times before being passed by the Senate, ended the war and forced the Germans to pay reparations to all countries affected.
Afghanistan War

The United States invasion of Afghanistan occurred after the September 11 attacks in late 2001. Afghanistan was found to verify the initial claims about WMD's. After the invasion, no substantial evidence was found to possess weapons of mass destruction (WMD's).

Second Gulf War

At the end of the Gulf War Iraq was defeated within 100 hours. Hussein had only a small amount of nuclear, chemical, and biological weapons meant for use against its own citizens. Hussein's government collapsed, allowing the Americans to take control of Kuwait, then focus on the invasion of Iraq. Hussein's regime was toppled by the Americans. Hussein was killed by U.S. forces while attempting to escape.

Persian Gulf War

Invasion of Panama

1989. Panama traffic officials rebelled against the government of Manuel Noriega, who refused to yield power when U.S. forces invaded. Noriega was under indictment in the United States for drug trafficking and money laundering.

1983. Reagan sent troops to Grenada to overthrow a new communist regime.

Vietnam War

1975. This ending the war and bringing the country under Communist control.

Korean Conflict

1950-1953: North Korea vs. South Korea. With the United Nations intervening on behalf of South Korea.

World War II:

1939-1945: Allied Powers (United States, Soviet Union, France, England) fought the Axis powers (Germany, Japan).
Rebellions / Controversies

**Bacon's Rebellion:**
1676. Nathaniel Bacon and his men burned Jamestown, but Bacon died during the rebellion. Resulted in no significant change.

**Pontiac's Rebellion:**
1763. Led by Chief Pontiac, Indians attacked white settlements. This led to the creation of the Proclamation Line of 1763, which prohibited white settlements to the west of the Appalachian Mountains.

**Paxton Boys:**
1763. A group of men from Pennsylvania, upset that they weren't receiving any aid to stop Indian attacks, murdered a village of Conestoga Indians. They were talked out of continuing their rampage by Benjamin Franklin.

**Shays' Rebellion:**
1786. Caused by high taxes and economic hardships. Daniel Shays, an upset farmer, led a force to close courthouses so that no more proceedings could take place to condemn people to jail for not paying taxes. This rebellion led many to call for a stronger government to protect them.

**XYZ Affair:**
1798. Three men from America were sent to persuade the French to stop harassing American ships. Each American was met by a French advisor (X, Y, Z) to solicit bribes. All three Americans refused. Public resentment of the French ran high when this incident became public knowledge.

**Coxey's Army:**
1894. Populist businessman Jacob Coxey led a march of millions of unemployed people into Washington, demanding a work relief program.

**Bonus Army:**
1932. A group of 14,000 unemployed military veterans (the Bonus Expeditionary Force) went to Washington to lobby Congress for immediate payment of a bonus approved in 1926. The Bonus Army was removed by federal troops headed by MacArthur, Eisenhower, and Patton.

**Watts Riot:**
1965. A race riot in Los Angeles. Several people were killed. A string of other race riots followed.

**My Lai Massacre:**
1968. Reports that an American unit had massacred civilians, including dozens of women and children, in a Vietnamese hamlet called My Lai stirred controversy over the purpose of the war.
They thereby funded the anti-communist Contras in Nicaragua with the sale of arms to Iran. This was the subject of an arms embargo, which was lifted during the second term of the Reagan administration. President Reagan secretly facilitated the sale of arms to Iran, which was the subject of an arms embargo.

**Iran-Contra Affair:**

President Reagan's actions were criticized in 1986, once the Shiah had died and Reagan had been sworn in as President. He released all Iranian assets in the United States and issued an embargo on trade. All Iranian money went to the Contras, and the United States invaded the American embassy in Iran. The hostage crisis lasted until 1989, when the Shah was forced to flee. The U.S. had supported the Shah with arms and money. The revolution in Iran forced the Shah to flee. The U.S. had supported the Shah with arms.

**Iran Hostage Crisis:**


1973. The Arab oil supply to the United States, Japan, and most of Europe in an effort to complete its embargo, which would have resulted in their dependence on oil for petroleum.

1967. The Americans would have suffered due to their dependence on oil for petroleum.


**Cuban Missile Crisis:**

Cuba's A-1 force landed at the Bay of Pigs and was immediately subdued and forced to surrender.

1961. The CIA trained men to invade Cuba and overthrow the communist government of Fidel Castro. A force landed at the Bay of Pigs and was immediately subdued and forced to surrender.

**Bay of Pigs:**

At the school for the rest of the year, blacks enrolling in Central High in September of 1957. A small number of federal troops remained. About 10,000 federal troops and 100 paratroopers were used to stop white attacks on Little Rock.

1967. President Johnson, in turn, issued a force bill giving him the power to use federal troops to collect taxes.

**Nullification Crisis:**

The Ordinance of Nullification, ordering customs officials to stop collection taxes at the port of Charleston, resulted from the passage of the “Tariff of Abominations” in 1828. Calhoun issued 1832-1833 Resolved from the passage of the “Tariff of Abominations” in 1828. Calhoun issued
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Act / Law</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Identification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Toleration Act</td>
<td>1649</td>
<td>Guaranteed freedom of religion to anyone in the colony of Maryland &quot;professing to believe&quot; in Jesus Christ. Purpose was to ensure toleration for Catholics in Maryland.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navigation Acts</td>
<td>1650-1673</td>
<td>Series of acts to enforce mercantilist policy in the colonies. All trade was to be carried on English ships (or colonial ships with English crews). Imports to the colonies were required to go through English ports. Certain colonial goods were to be sold only to England (tobacco originally, expanded later).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proclamation Act</td>
<td>1763</td>
<td>Made at the end of the French &amp; Indian War. Prohibited the settlement of British settlers west of the Appalachian Mountains. Goal was to restrict settlement until peace negotiations with Indians could be completed. Colonists were upset because it restricted their freedom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sugar Act (Revenue Act)</td>
<td>1764</td>
<td>Purpose was to raise revenue. Duties were placed on sugar and molasses imported into the North American colonies from the West Indies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quartering Act</td>
<td>1765</td>
<td>Required colonists to provide food and living quarters for British troops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stamp Act</td>
<td>1765</td>
<td>Required all legal documents, licenses, commercial contracts, newspapers, pamphlets, and playing cards to carry a tax stamp. These items had long been taxed at higher rate in England. This was the first direct tax to be paid by buyers in the colonies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Declaratory Act</td>
<td>1766</td>
<td>Passed at the same time the Stamp Act was repealed. Proclaimed that Parliament had a right to tax and make colonial laws &quot;in all cases whatsoever.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Townshend Acts</td>
<td>1767</td>
<td>Called for the suspension of the New York Assembly for defiance of the Quartering Act. Placed import duties on tea, glass, and paper. Revenue raised was to be used to pay crown officials, who were independent of the colonial government.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Townshend Acts (Repealed)</td>
<td>1770</td>
<td>The Townshend Acts were repealed, but a small, symbolic tax on tea was retained.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intolerable Acts (Coercive Acts)</td>
<td>1774</td>
<td>Reaction to Boston Tea Party. Many laws passed at the same time. The port of Boston was closed. Reduced the power of Massachusetts legislature. Royal officials were to be tried in England. Expanded the Quartering Act. Led to the call for the First Continental Congress.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quebec Act</td>
<td>1774</td>
<td>Called a &quot;good act in bad company.&quot; Organized Canadian lands received from France and allowed Canadians to continue their established traditions. Angered the colonists, who viewed the Quebec Act as favoritism.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 23, 1850: The territory should be slave or free.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compromise of 1850</td>
<td>1850</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry Clay's compromise attempt provided a gradual reduction of rates</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reform was not extensive enough.</td>
<td>1833</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lowered the tariff rates but South Carolina protested because the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tariff of 1832</td>
<td>1832</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increased the import tariffs to levels deemed intolerable by the South.</td>
<td>1828</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missourian Compromise idea the Louisiana Purchase be divided at</td>
<td>1820</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kentucky and Virginia, and thus died.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Alien and Sedition Acts.</td>
<td>1798</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Federalist's power of the administration to muzzle newspapers.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Federalist's power of the administration to muzzle newspapers.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hamilton's financial program.</td>
<td>1790</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proposed the federal assumption of state debts and the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northwest Ordinance.</td>
<td>1787</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Carolina Ordinance.</td>
<td>1789</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provided for the surveying of western territories into six-square-mile</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land Ordinance Act.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts &amp; Laws 1774-1850</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Act / Law</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kansas-Nebraska Act</td>
<td>1854</td>
<td>Turned lands west of Missouri and Iowa into the Kansas and Nebraska territories. The slavery issue in the new territories was to be decided by popular sovereignty. This overruled the Missouri Compromise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homestead Act</td>
<td>1862</td>
<td>Declared that any head of a family who was a U.S. citizen could acquire 160 acres of land in new territories by paying a small registration fee and living on the land for 5 years.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific Railway Act</td>
<td>1862</td>
<td>Authorized land subsidies and money subsidies for the construction of a transcontinental railroad.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morrill Land Grant Act</td>
<td>1862</td>
<td>Provided states 30,000 acres for each member of Congress. The land was to be used to support state mechanical and agricultural colleges.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wade-Davis Bill</td>
<td>1864</td>
<td>Said that a majority of those who had been alive to vote in 1860 would have to swear an &quot;ironclad&quot; oath that they were loyal to the federal government, and had never been disloyal. Lincoln vetoed the bill.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pendleton Act</td>
<td>1883</td>
<td>Provided the President a way to determine the fitness of applicants for office by way of a competitive exam.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interstate Commerce Act</td>
<td>1887</td>
<td>Provided for the creation of a commission to oversee rates on railways, end discriminatory practices, and require annual reports and reports.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sherman Anti-Trust Act</td>
<td>1890</td>
<td>Made to prevent corporations from engaging in monopolistic practices that were seen as &quot;combination in restraint of trade.&quot; Used to shut down several businesses. Found unconstitutional in the case of E.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKinley Tariff</td>
<td>1890</td>
<td>This protective tariff promised by the Republicans in 1888 extended to industrial and agricultural goods. The act also included reciprocal trade provisions that allowed the President to retaliate against nations that discriminated against U.S. products and reward countries that opened</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adams-Onis Treaty</td>
<td>1819</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treaty of 1818</td>
<td>1818</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rush-Bagot Agreement</td>
<td>1817</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treaty of Guat</td>
<td>1814</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Madison Bill</td>
<td>1810</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Intercourse Act</td>
<td>1808</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Embargo Act</td>
<td>1807</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Louisiana Purchase</td>
<td>1803</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pinckney Treaty</td>
<td>1795</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jay's Treaty</td>
<td>1794</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treaty of Paris</td>
<td>1783</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treaty of Paris</td>
<td>1763-1820</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Foreign Policy 1820-1867

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Foreign Policy</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Identification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Monroe Doctrine</td>
<td>1823</td>
<td>Proclaimed the United States' opinion that European powers should no longer colonize the Americas or interfere with the affairs of sovereign nations located in the Americas. In return, the United States planned to stay neutral in wars between European powers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Webster-Ashburton Treaty</td>
<td>1842</td>
<td>Conflicting claims over the Canada-Maine boundary were resolved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oregon Treaty</td>
<td>1846</td>
<td>Boundary with Canada extended from Rockies to the Pacific along 49° (extending the line established by the Treaty of 1818). The cry for &quot;Fifty-Four Forty or Fight&quot; was abandoned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilmot Proviso</td>
<td>1846</td>
<td>A bill was passed that provided $2 million for President Polk to settle boundary disputes with Mexico. Wilmot added an amendment to the bill stating that any land acquired from Mexico in the Mexican War should be free of slavery.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treaty of Guadalupe-Hidalgo</td>
<td>1848</td>
<td>Ended Mexican War. Mexican Cession included California, New Mexico, and Utah Territories. U.S. paid Mexico $15 million for the land and assumed Mexican debts owed to U.S. citizens to the tune of $3.25 million. The Rio Grande was recognized as southern border of Texas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gadsden Purchase</td>
<td>1853</td>
<td>Purchased sections of present-day New Mexico and Arizona from Mexico for $10 million. The goal was to establish a cheaper route for a transcontinental railroad. This completed acquisitions on the U.S. mainland.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ostend Manifesto</td>
<td>1854</td>
<td>Pierce sought to buy Cuba from Spain. A secret document revealed plans to take Cuba from Spain if Spain refused to sell. It caused so much public embarrassment that the issue was dropped.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alaskan Purchase</td>
<td>1867</td>
<td>Russia was paid $7.2 million for &quot;Seward's Folly.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Policy</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Identification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Imperialism</td>
<td>Late 1800s</td>
<td>America was overthrown with the idea of imperialism, in which it was seen as America’s duty to rule the hemisphere. Hawaii and the Philippines were the first victims.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teller Amendment</td>
<td>1898</td>
<td>Sponsored by Republican senator Henry M. Teller of Colorado, this statement denied any intention to exercise control over Cuba and pledged that the government of the island would be left to its inhabitants as soon as peace had been restored there.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Platt Amendment</td>
<td>1901</td>
<td>The U.S. made Cuba a protectorate, Cuba did not make a treaty with a foreign nation, Cuba was to allow the United States to issue orders and lease a base at Guantanamo Bay for 99 years.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open Door Policy</td>
<td>1904</td>
<td>America became involved in the affairs of Venezuela, Haiti, the Dominican Republic, Nicaragua, and Cuba. The U.S. branded a “big stick” like a policeman to beat Europeans out of Latin America.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roosevelt Corollary</td>
<td>1905</td>
<td>The concept that economic penetration would bring stability to other nations, as well as profit and power to the United States, was approved. Failed to pass the U.S. Senate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dollar Diplomacy</td>
<td>1914</td>
<td>President Woodrow Wilson introduced his “Fourteen Points” for world security, but only the League of Nations, was approved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treaty of Versailles</td>
<td>1919</td>
<td>This naval limitation treaty, signed by the U.S., Great Britain, Japan, France, and Italy, set a ship ratio for the countries involved and called for the scrapping of 1,900,000 tons of warships.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Policy</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Identification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dawes Plan</td>
<td>1924</td>
<td>Agreement made regarding German WWI reparations payments. Involved extensive loans to Germany. It softened the burden of reparations and stabilized German currency, but made the German economy dependent on foreign markets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kellog-Briand Pact</td>
<td>1928</td>
<td>First proposed as a treaty between France and United States. Invited all nations to renounce war as an instrument of national policy. Outlawed aggression, not self-defense. Few signed the agreement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young Plan</td>
<td>1929</td>
<td>Scaled down the German reparations bill when it became clear that the Dawes Plan was not sustainable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stimson Doctrine</td>
<td>1931</td>
<td>Said that America would not recognize any agreement that hurt the integrity of China and the Open Door Policy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good Neighbor Policy</td>
<td>1930s</td>
<td>Policy to avoid foreign entanglements while still advancing American economic interests. Essentially, America would play the good neighbor by heeding the complaints of Latin American nations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S.S.R. Recognition</td>
<td>1933</td>
<td>Formal recognition was finally given to the Soviet Union.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neutrality Acts</td>
<td>1935-1937</td>
<td>1935: In the outbreak of war, all exports of American arms and munitions would be restricted for six months. 1936: Gave the President the authority to determine when a state of war existed, and prohibited any loans or credits to belligerents. 1937: Prohibited all arms sales to belligerents and established cash-and-carry rules for non-military goods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash and Carry</td>
<td>1939</td>
<td>Revised the Neutrality Acts so that a belligerent could buy U.S. arms under cash-and-carry terms. Technically neutral, but favored Britain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Destroyers for Bases</td>
<td>1940</td>
<td>Gave Britain 50 destroyers in return for a 99-year lease on air and naval bases in British Territories.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lend-Lease Act</td>
<td>1941</td>
<td>Authorized the President to sell, lend, lease, transfer, or exchange arms and supplies to any nation needing American help to defend itself.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atlantic Charter</td>
<td>1941</td>
<td>Described a postwar world based on self-determination for all nations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Casablanca Conference</td>
<td>1943</td>
<td>FDR and Winston Churchill agreed that WWII would continue until the &quot;unconditional&quot; surrender of the Axis nations was obtained.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dunbarston Oaks</td>
<td>1944</td>
<td>The U.S., Britain, the Soviet Union, and China met to discuss an international association (United Nations) after World War II.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yalta Conference</td>
<td>1945</td>
<td>The U.S., Britain, the Soviet Union, France, and China would be permanent members of the future United Nations Security Council. Germany was divided into occupational zones and a coalition government was agreed upon for Poland.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potsdam Conference</td>
<td>1945</td>
<td>Truman ordered the dropping of the atomic bomb on Japan. Established a Council of Foreign Ministers to draft peace treaties for the Balkans.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Policy</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Identification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United Nations</td>
<td>1945</td>
<td>Created a General Assembly composed of all member nations which would act as the ultimate worldwide policy-making body. A Security Council of 11 members was created. Permanent members given veto powers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cold War</td>
<td>1945-1990</td>
<td>The name given to heated relations between the United States and the Soviet Union after WWII. Several confrontations occurred, including the Berlin Blockade of 1948 and the Cuban Missile Crisis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Containment</td>
<td>1947</td>
<td>The doctrine of containment, which was a policy of preventing the spread of communism. It was named after George Kennan, who wrote an article in which he called for the containment of communism.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Truman Doctrine</td>
<td>1947</td>
<td>The Truman Doctrine was a foreign policy statement adopted on March 12, 1947, by United States President Harry S. Truman. It committed the U.S. to prevent the spread of communism.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marshall Plan</td>
<td>1947-1951</td>
<td>An economic recovery program designed to rebuild war-torn Europe, especially Germany. The Marshall Plan was considered a success, and it helped to prevent the spread of communism in Europe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NATO</td>
<td>1949</td>
<td>The North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) was formed in 1949 as a defensive alliance among Western European and North American countries. The United States played a leading role in its creation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geneva Accords</td>
<td>1954</td>
<td>The Geneva Accords were a set of agreements signed in Geneva on July 21, 1954, in an effort to end the Vietnamese Civil War. The accords were signed by the United States, the Soviet Union, China, and France.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peaceful Coexistence</td>
<td>1955</td>
<td>The policy of peaceful coexistence was a foreign policy pursued by the United States and the Soviet Union after World War II. It was an attempt to avoid conflict and maintain the status quo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eisenhower Doctrine</td>
<td>1955</td>
<td>The Eisenhower Doctrine was announced by President Dwight D. Eisenhower in 1955. It was a response to the Soviet victory in the Suez Crisis and was seen as a means of containing communism.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alliance for Progress</td>
<td>1961</td>
<td>The Alliance for Progress was a program initiated by President John F. Kennedy in 1961. It was intended to help Latin American countries develop economically and politically.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domino Theory</td>
<td>1954</td>
<td>The Domino Theory was a term used by the Eisenhower administration to describe the domino effect of states falling into communism. It was a warning that if one country fell to communism, neighboring countries would follow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gulf of Tonkin Resolution</td>
<td>1964</td>
<td>The Gulf of Tonkin Resolution was passed by the U.S. Congress in August 1964. It was a resolution expressing support for South Vietnam and authorizing the president to use military force.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detente</td>
<td>1972</td>
<td>Detente was a period of reduced tensions between the United States and the Soviet Union. It was characterized by an easing of Cold War hostilities and the beginning of arms control talks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SALT Talks</td>
<td>1972-1979</td>
<td>SALT talks were a series of negotiations between the United States and the Soviet Union to reduce nuclear arms. The talks resulted in the Strategic Arms Limitation Talks (SALT) agreements, which were designed to limit the number of nuclear weapons.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1789</td>
<td>Tariff of 1789</td>
<td>Mainly for revenue; some protection for &quot;infant industries&quot; (Washington).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1816</td>
<td>Tariff of 1816</td>
<td>First protective tariff; Clay and Calhoun supported it as part of the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>American System; Southern cotton growers opposed it (Madison).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1828</td>
<td>Tariff of Abominations</td>
<td>Protective measures for New England mills; Southerners outraged (Adams).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1832</td>
<td>Tariff of 1832</td>
<td>Moderate reform returned rates to 1824 levels; South Carolina was</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>unmoved and started Nullification Crisis (Jackson).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1833</td>
<td>Tariff of 1833</td>
<td>Clay compromise; gradual reduction of rates over time to 1816 levels;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>New England states opposed it (Jackson).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1842</td>
<td>Tariff of 1842</td>
<td>Tariffs raised following the Panic of 1837 (Tyler).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1857</td>
<td>Tariff of 1857</td>
<td>Tariff lowered to almost free-trade status; North opposed it (Buchanan).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1861-1865</td>
<td>Wartime Tariff Acts</td>
<td>Increased protectionism to fund Union war costs (Buchanan/Lincoln).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1890</td>
<td>McKinley Tariff</td>
<td>Highest protective tariff to date; averaged 48 percent (Harrison).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1909</td>
<td>Payne-Aldrich Tariff</td>
<td>Attempted to lower duties; little effect; Progressives angered (Taft).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1913</td>
<td>Underwood-Simmons Tariff</td>
<td>General duty reduction was soon negated by outbreak of WWI; federal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>income tax provision made (Wilson).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1930</td>
<td>Hawley-Smoot Tariff</td>
<td>Raised U.S. duties to an all-time high; foreign retaliation (Hoover).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1948</td>
<td>GATT</td>
<td>United Nations organization created to seek tariff reductions (Truman).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1962</td>
<td>Trade Expansion Act</td>
<td>President received authority to negotiate tariff reductions up to 50%;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>aimed primarily at EEC (Kennedy).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1963-1967</td>
<td>Kennedy Round</td>
<td>GATT talks for a 33% tariff reduction with Western Europe (Johnson).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1973-1979</td>
<td>Tokyo Round</td>
<td>GATT talks regarding non-tariff trade barriers; included non-GATT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>members (Nixon).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1974</td>
<td>Trade Act of 1974</td>
<td>President allowed to end tariffs aimed at developing nations (Ford).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1993</td>
<td>NAFTA</td>
<td>U.S., Canada, and Mexico removed most trade barriers (Clinton).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1994</td>
<td>WTO</td>
<td>New GATT agreement; World Trade Organization formed (Clinton).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>